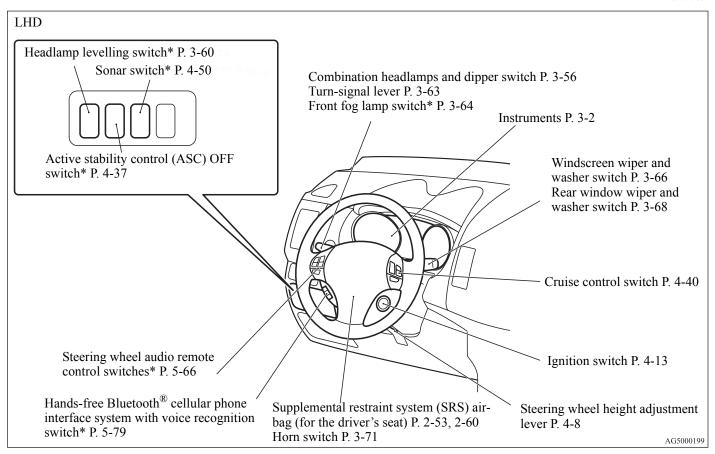
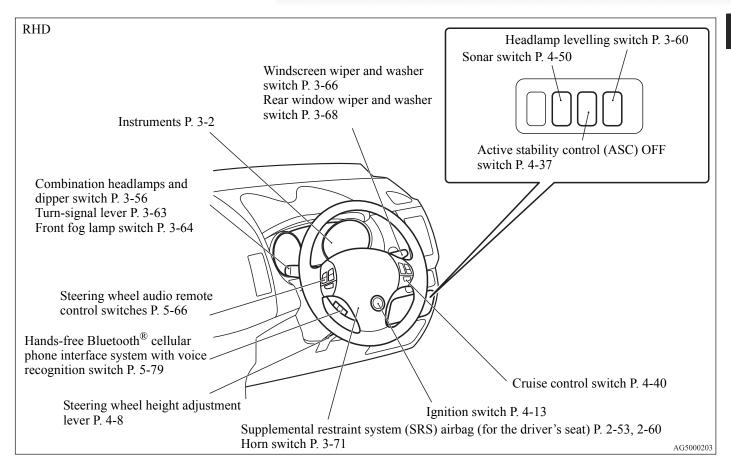
Table of contents

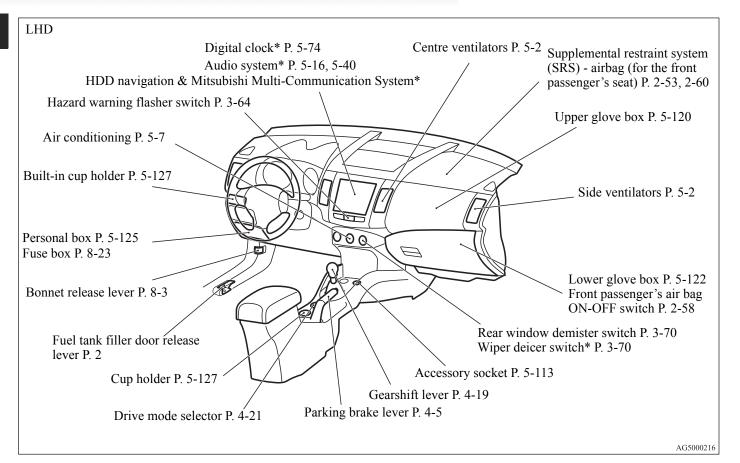
	General information
1	Locking and unlocking
2	Seat and seat belts
3	Instruments and controls
4	Starting and driving
5	For pleasant driving
6	For emergencies
7	Vehicle care
8	Maintenance
9	Specifications

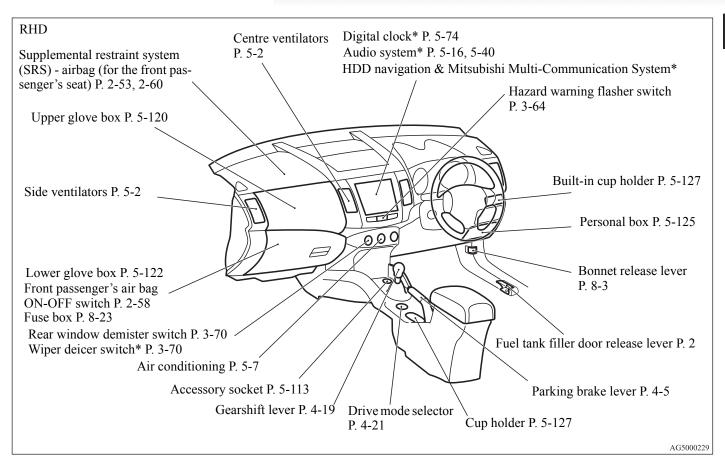
Overview



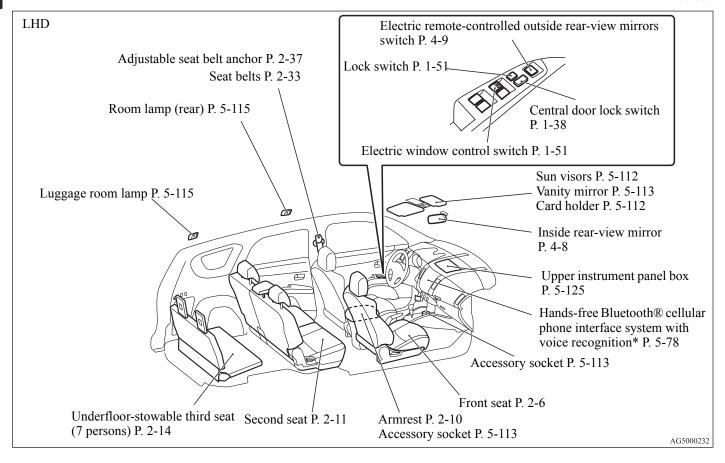


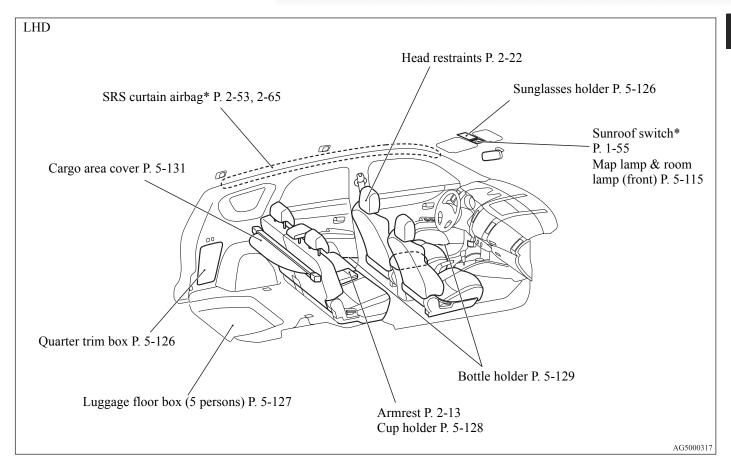
Overview

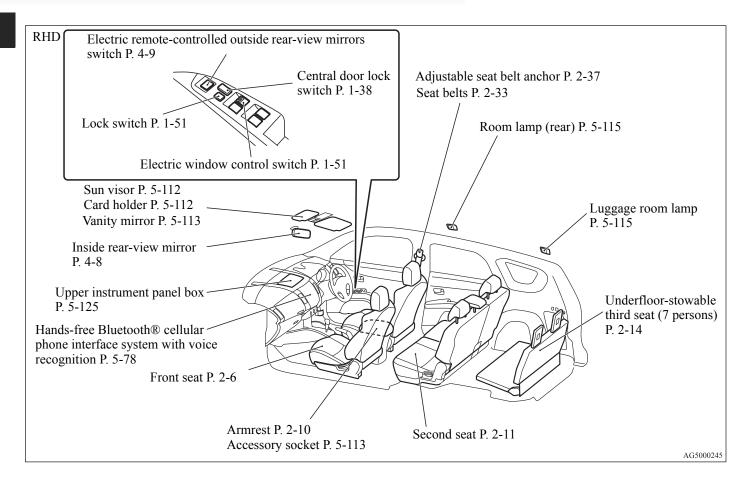


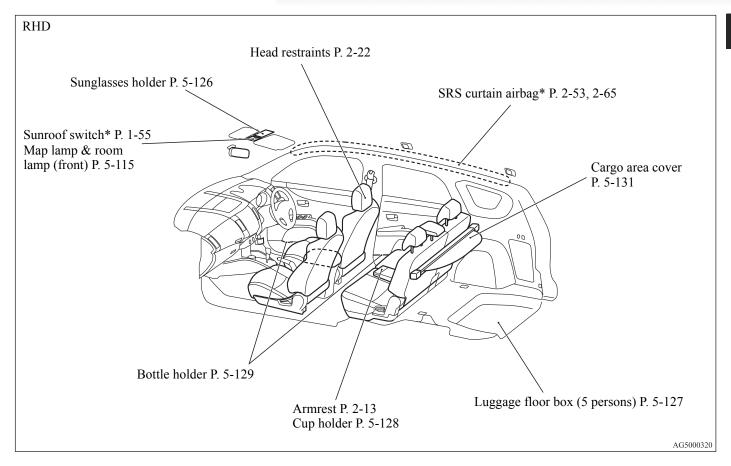


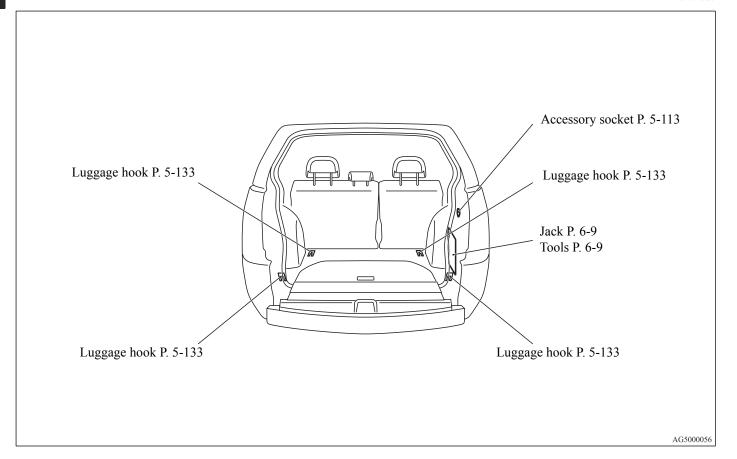
Interior

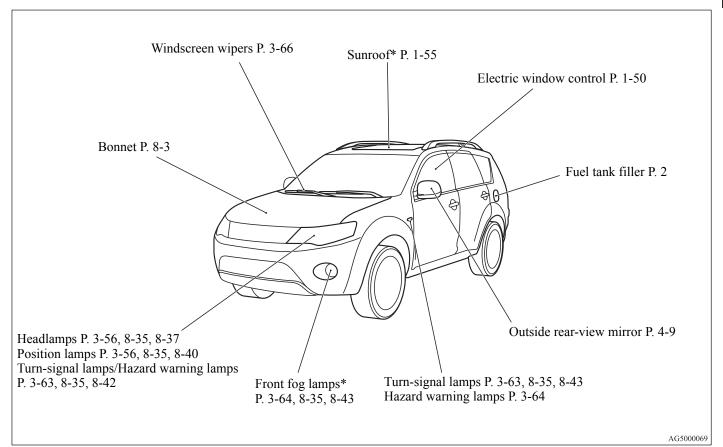


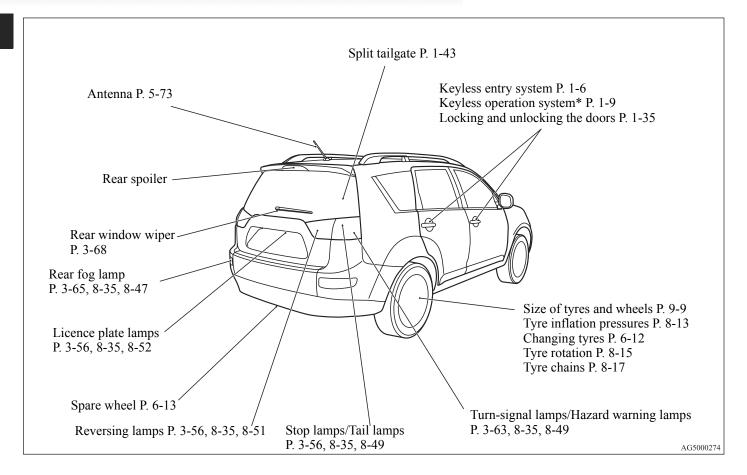












General information

Fuel selection	2
Filling the fuel tank	2
Installation of accessories	
Modification/alterations to the electrical or	
fuel systems	6
Genuine Parts	6
Safety and disposal information for used	
engine oil	7

Fuel selection

E00200100828

Recommended fuel | Cetane number 51 or higher

CAUTION

• Your vehicle is designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN 590 standard.

Use of any other type of diesel fuel can adversely affect the engine.

Filling the fuel tank

E00200201002

▲ WARNING

- When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.
- Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the car or fuel pump. Any static electricity on vour body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapour.
- Perform the whole refuelling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapour could be ignited.
- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, cleaning your windscreen) part-way through the refuelling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.
- If the tank cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS original part.

General information

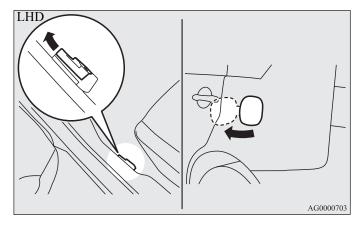
Fuel tank capacity

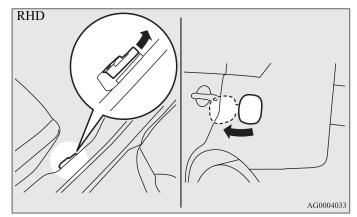
60 litres

Refuelling

- 1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
- 2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.

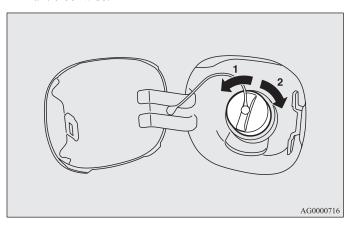
Open the fuel tank filler door with the release lever located the side of the driver's seat.





General information

3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.



- 1- Remove
- 2- Close

\land CAUTION

• Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound from the cap, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

4. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

△ CAUTION

- Do not tilt the gun.
- 5. When the gun stops automatically, remove the gun half the way in the tank port. After the second automatic stop, do not fill with fuel any more.
- 6. To close, turn the fuel cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

Installation of accessories

E00200300598

We recommend you to consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

- The installation of accessories, optional components, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
- Installing electric components incorrectly could lead to a fire. See the "Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems" section within this owner's manual
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
 - Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.

Important points!

Due to large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS, but also a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorised, for example by a "general operators permit" (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicles has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Maximum safety can only be ensured with parts recommended, sold and fitted or installed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS authorised Service Point (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine replacement parts and MITSUBISHI MOTORS accessories). The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For safety reasons, do not attempt any modifications other than those that follow the recommendations of a MITSUBISHI MOTORS authorised Service Point.

General information

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E00200400368

MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI guidelines.

Λ CAUTION

 If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.

Genuine Parts

E00200500499

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted automobile offering the highest quality and dependability.

Use MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts, designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI MOTORS automobile at top performance. MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts are identified by this mark and are available at all MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Points.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS
GENUINE PARTS

Safety and disposal information for used engine oil

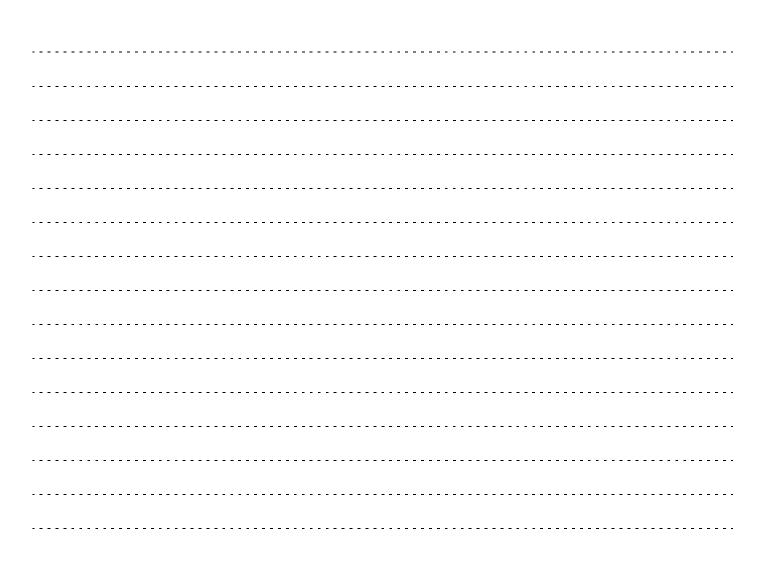
E00200600155

△ WARNING

- Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.
- Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.
- Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.

Protect the environment

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

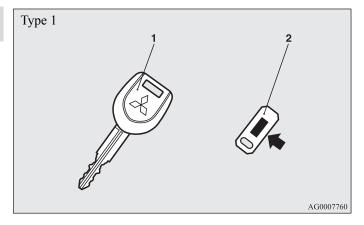


Keys1-	2
Electronic immobiliser	
(Anti-theft starting system)	4
Keyless entry system*	6
Keyless operation system*1-	9
Doors	35
Central door locks	38
Dead Lock System*1-	40
"Child-protection" rear doors	43
Split tailgate	43
Inside tailgate release1-	49
Electric window control1-	50
Sunroof*1-	55

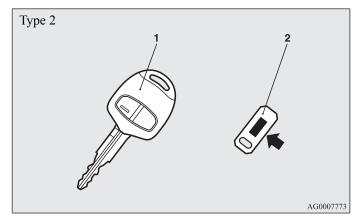
Keys

E00300100858

Type 1, Type 2
Two keys are provided. The keys fit all locks. Keep one in a safe place as a spare key.



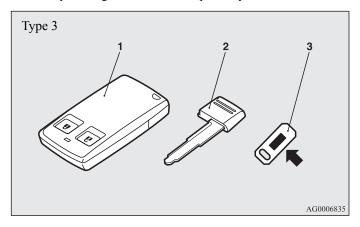
- 1- Key for the electronic immobiliser
- 2- Key number tag



- 1- Key for the electronic immobiliser and keyless entry system
- 2- Key number tag

Type 3

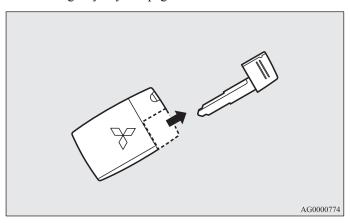
Two keyless operation key and two emergency keys are provided. Keep one keyless operation key and one emergency key in a safe place together as a set of spare keys.



- 1- Keyless operation key (with electronic immobiliser and keyless entry system function)
- 2- Emergency key (with electronic immobiliser)
- 3- Key number tag

NOTE

• You can remove the emergency key from the keyless operation key to lock or unlock the glove box. Refer to "Emergency key" on page 1-25.



NOTE

 The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.

Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key in the event the original keys are lost.

● The engine is designed so that it will not start if the IDcode registered in the immobiliser computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the section entitled "Electronic immobiliser" for details and key usage.

Keys should never be placed in areas which contain magnetic or metal objects as this may interfere with the transponder.

- The key is a precision electronic part with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent a malfunction.
 - Do not leave anywhere that is exposed to direct sunlight, for example on the dashboard.
 - Do not disassemble or modify.
 - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to a strong impact.
 - Do not expose to water.
 - Keep away from magnetic key holders.
 - Keep away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and any other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
 - Do not wash with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.
 - Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.

Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system)

E00300200703

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]. For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to "keyless operation system: Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 1-16

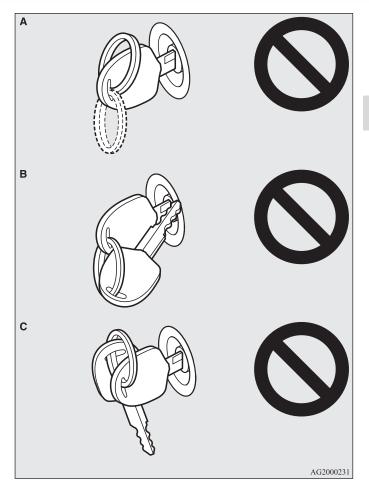
[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system].

The electronic immobiliser is designed to reduce significantly the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobiliser the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved by using a key "registered" to the immobiliser system.

NOTE

- In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key and the engine may not start.
 - When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object. (Type A)
 - When the key grip contacts metal of another key (Type B)
 - When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizing keys (including keys of other vehicles). (Type C)

In cases like these, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then try again to start the engine. If the engine does not start, contact an authorized MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS dealer.



• Two keys are provided.

If you lose one of them, order a key from your MITSUBI-SHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. To obtain a replacement or extra spare key, take your vehicle and all remaining key to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobiliser computer unit. The immobiliser can register up to 8 different keys.

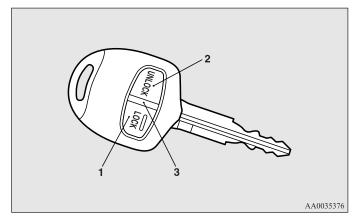
\triangle CAUTION

 Do not modify or add parts to the immobiliser system. Doing so could cause the immobiliser to malfunction.

Keyless entry system*

E00300301017

Press the remote control switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the door mirrors, electric window.



- 1- LOCK switch
- 2- UNLOCK switch
- 3- Indicator lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1), and all doors and the tailgate will be locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once when the doors are locked.

NOTE

• With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, Pressing the LOCK switch (1) two times in succession causes the Dead Lock System to be set (refer to "Setting the system" on page 1-40).

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2), and all doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the doors are unlocked when the room lamp switch is in the (DOOR) position, the room lamp will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

- The indicator lamp (3) comes on each time a switch is pressed.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and any of the doors or tailgate is not opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 For further information, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
 - The time for automatic relocking can be changed.
 - The confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors or tailgate are locked or only when the doors or tailgate are unlocked.
 - The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors or tailgate with the blink of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
 - The number of times the turn-signal lamps are blinked by the confirmation function can be changed.

Operation of the Dead Lock System

With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System using the remote controller (refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-40).

Operation of the door windows

To close

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors using the LOCK switch (1), press the LOCK switch, again more than 1 second to close all of the windows.

To stop the windows part-way, press the LOCK switch again or press the UNLOCK switch (2).

△ WARNING

• Before closing the door windows by using the remote control switch of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system, for safety, make sure that no one is around the door windows. There is a danger of their hands or fingers being trapped and injured.

Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors

To fold

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors and tailgate using the LOCK switch (1), press the LOCK switch twice rapidly to fold the door mirrors.

To extend

Within 30 seconds of unlocking the doors and tailgate using the UNLOCK switch (2), press the UNLOCK switch twice rapidly to return the door mirrors to their extended positions.

- The remote control switch can be modified as stated below. Please consult your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
 - Disable the "Close" operation of the sunroof and electric window control.
 - Add an electric window control "Open" function.
 - Link the outside rear-view mirror retraction and extension to door locking and unlocking.
- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
 - The key is left in the key cylinder.
 - The door or tailgate is open.
- The remote control switch will operate within about 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted. Have the battery replaced by an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer.
 - The remote control switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors or tailgate are not locked/unlocked in response.
 - The indicator lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.
- If your remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for a replacement remote control switch.
- If you wish to add a remote control switch, we recommend you to contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - A maximum of 4 remote control switches are available for your vehicle.

Keyless operation system*

F00305600018

The keyless operation system allows you to lock and unlock the doors and tailgate and start the engine simply by carrying the keyless operation key with you.

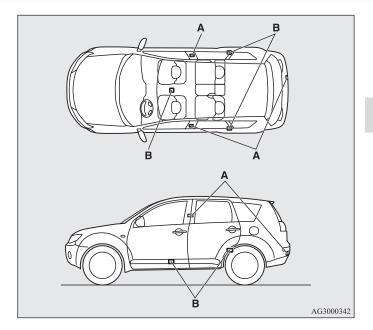
The keyless operation key can also be used as the keyless entry system remote control switch.

Refer to "Keyless operation system: Keyless entry system" on page 1-32.

The driver should always carry the keyless operation key. This key is necessary for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate, starting the engine and otherwise operating the vehicle, so before locking and leaving the vehicle, be sure to check that you have the keyless operation key.

▲ WARNING

● People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardioverter-defibrillators should not go near the exterior transmitters (A) or the interior transmitters (B). The radio waves used by the keyless operation system could adversely affect implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardioverter-defibrillators.



▲ WARNING

- When using electromedical devices other than implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardioverter-defibrillators, contact the electromedical device manufacturer ahead of time to determine the affects of radio waves on the devices. Electromedical device operations could be affected by radio waves.
- The keyless operation system can be disabled. For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

You can limit the possible operations of the keyless operation system in the following ways. (The keyless operation system can be used as a keyless entry system). Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

- You can limit operations to locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate.
- You can limit operations to starting the engine.

When keyless operation system operations are modified, the transmitters operate as follows.

- Only locking and unlocking doors: exterior transmitter and interior transmitter
- Only starting the engine: interior transmitter

NOTE

- The keyless operation key uses an ultra-weak electromagnetic wave. In the following cases, the keyless operation system may not operate properly or may be unstable.
 - When there is equipment nearby that emits strong radio waves, such as: a TV transmitting tower, a power station, a radio broadcasting station or an airport.
 - The keyless operation system is carried together with a communications device such as a cellular phone or radio set, or with an electronic device such as a personal computer.
 - The keyless operation key is touching or covered by a metal object.
 - A keyless entry system is being used nearby.
 - When the keyless operation key battery is worn out.
 - When the keyless operation key is set down in an area with strong radio waves or noise.

In such cases, use the emergency key.

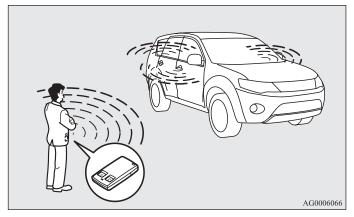
- Refer to "To operate without using the keyless operation function" on page 1-25.
- Because the keyless operation key receives signals in order to communicate with the transmitters in the vehicle, the battery continually wears down regardless of keyless operation key use. The battery life is 1 to 3 years, depending on usage conditions. When the battery wears out, have it replaced at your authorised MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Because the keyless operation key continually receives signals, strong radio wave reception could affect battery wear. Do not leave the key near a TV, personal computer, or other electronic device.

Operating range of the keyless operation system

E0030570001

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, enter the operating range of the keyless operation system, and operate a door or tailgate switch or handle, the ID code for your key is verified.

You can only lock and unlock the doors and tailgate and start the engine if the ID codes of your keyless operation key and the vehicle match.



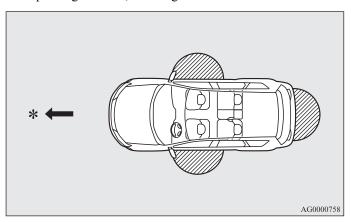
NOTE

• If the keyless operation key battery is wearing out or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise present, the operating range may become smaller and operation may become unstable.

Operating range for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate

E00306200011

The operating range is about 70 cm from the driver's door, front passenger's door, and tailgate handle.



*: Forward direction

Operating range

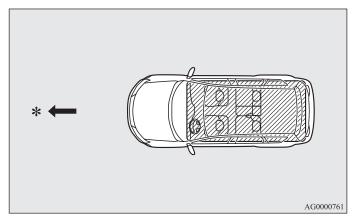
NOTE

- Locking and unlocking are only possible when the door or tailgate is operated while the keyless operation key is being detected.
- Operation may not be possible if you are too close to the front door, door window, or tailgate.
- Even if the keyless operation key is within 70 cm of the driver's door, front passenger's door, or tailgate handle, if the key is near to the ground or high up, the system may not operate.
- If the keyless operation key is within the operating range, even someone not carrying the key can lock and unlock the doors and tailgate by operating the driver's door, front passenger's door, or tailgate.

Operating range for starting the engine

E00306300012

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.



*: Forward direction

: Operating range

- Even if it is within the operating range, if the keyless operation key is in a small item holder such as the glove box, on top of the instrument panel, door pocket or in the luggage area, it may be impossible to start the engine.
- If you are too close to the door or door window, the engine may start even though the keyless operation key is outside the vehicle.

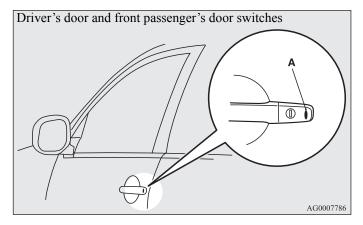
To operate using the keyless operation function

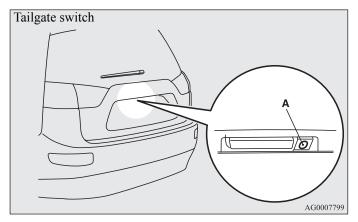
E0030580001

Locking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the "LOCK" switch (A) on the driver's door, front passenger's door, or tailgate within the operating range, the doors and the tailgate are locked.

Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, tailgate" on pages 1-35, 1-38, 1-43.



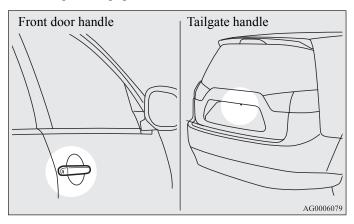


- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:
 - The keyless operation key is inside the vehicle.
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
 - The ignition switch is not in the "LOCK" position.
 - The emergency key is in the ignition switch.
- When checking that the vehicle is locked, pull on the door or tailgate handle within about 3 seconds of locking the vehicle. If you wait longer than 3 seconds and pull on one of the handles, the doors and tailgate will be unlocked. The time allowed for checking that the vehicle is locked can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Unlocking the doors and tailgate

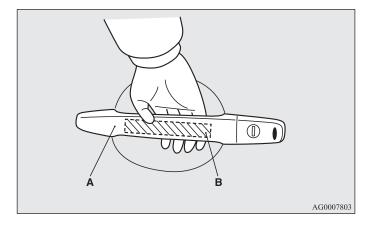
When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you grip the handle on the driver's door or front passenger's door or pull on the tailgate handle within the operating range, all the doors and the tailgate are unlocked.

Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, tailgate" on pages 1-35, 1-38, 1-43.



- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:
 - The keyless operation key is inside the vehicle.
 - A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
 - The ignition switch is not in the "LOCK" position.
 - The emergency key is in the ignition switch.
- In order to make it possible to check that the doors and tailgate are locked, you cannot unlock them for 3 seconds after locking them.

- The time allowed for checking that the vehicle is locked can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- To unlock, securely grip the sensor (B) on the rear of a door handle, check that the doors and tailgate have been unlocked, and then pull on the handle (A). Unlocking may be delayed or prevented under the following conditions:
 - You do not touch the sensor on the rear of the handle.
 - You touch the sensor on the rear of the handle wearing gloves such as leather gloves or ski gloves.
 - You are also carrying objects such as a keyless operation key for another vehicle, a communications device that emits electromagnetic waves, or an electronic device.



NOTE

- If you pull on the door handle too quickly, it may not unlock. If this happens, grip the handle again, check that the doors and tailgate have been unlocked, and then pull on the handle.
- If the keyless operation key is within the operating range of the exterior transmitter and a carwash or strong rain gets a large amount of water on the door handle, the keyless operation system may be triggered and the vehicle unlocked. If this happens, the vehicle is automatically locked again after about 30 seconds.

Operation confirmation when locking and unlocking

Operation can be confirmed as shown below. However, the room lamp will only illuminate if the room lamp switch is in the "DOOR" position.

When locking: The turn-signal lamps blink once and the

buzzer sounds once.

When unlocking: The room lamp illuminates for about 15 seconds, the turn-signal lamps blink twice, and the

buzzer sounds twice.

- Functions can be modified as stated below. For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
 - Set the confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) to operate only when the vehicle is locked or only when the vehicle is unlocked.
 - Disable the operation confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) and buzzer.
 - Change the number of blinks for the operation confirmation function (blinks of the turn-signal lamps).
 - Make the buzzer sound if the keyless operation key is taken out of the vehicle with all the doors and the tailgate closed.

Retracing the outside rear-view mirrors

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors and tailgate using the LOCK switch, press the LOCK switch twice rapidly to fold the door mirrors.

Closing the door windows

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors using the LOCK switch, press the LOCK switch, again more than 1 second to close all of the windows.

NOTE

- The switch operations for the door and tailgate can be changed as follows. For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
 - Disable the "Close" operation of the sunroof and electric window control.
 - Link the outside rear-view mirror retraction to door locking.

Electronic immobiliser (Anti-theft startingsystem)

E00306400013

The electronic immobiliser is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilise the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved (subject to certain conditions) using a keyless operation system and Emergency key "registered" to the immobiliser system.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics. Refer to "Keyless operation system: Ignition switch" on page 1-17, 1-27.

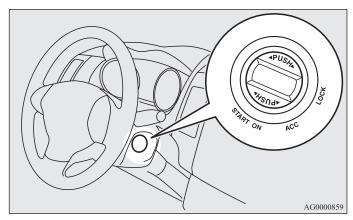
Ignition switch

E00306500014

In order to prevent theft, the engine will not start unless a preregistered keyless operation key is used. (Engine immobiliser function)

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the engine by turning the ignition switch.

Also refer to "Starting and driving: Starting the engine" on page 4-17.



LOCK (PUSH OFF)

The position where the steering wheel is locked.

LOCK (PUSH ON)

When the ID code verification inside the vehicle produces a match, the steering wheel lock is released and the ignition switch can be turned

ACC

The engine is stopped, but the audio system and other electric devices can be operated.

ON

The engine is running, and all the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

START

The starter motor operates. Once the engine starts, let go of the key. The key will automatically return to the "ON" position.

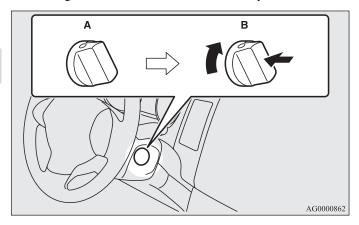
NOTE

• Your vehicle equipped with an electronic immobiliser, to start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobiliser computer (refer to "Electronic immobiliser (Antitheft starting system)" on page 1-4).

When turning from "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) to "ACC"

E00306600015

Push the ignition switch and then turn it slowly.



- A- Steering wheel locked
- B- Steering wheel released

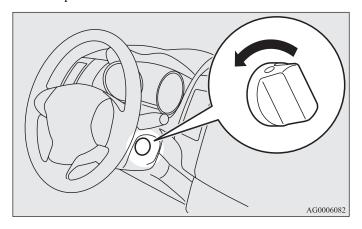
NOTE

- If the ignition switch does not turn from "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) to "ACC", press the ignition switch again, lightly move the steering wheel left and right, and then turn the ignition switch.
- The ignition switch cannot be turned if the keyless operation key is not in the vehicle.
 - Refer to "Operating range for starting the engine" on page 1-12.

When turning from "ACC" to "LOCK"

E00306700016

Put the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position, and slowly turn the ignition switch while pushing until it is in the "LOCK" position.



\triangle CAUTION

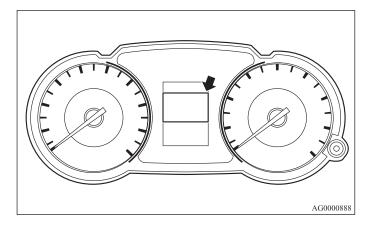
- Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- Do not leave the ignition switch in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the "START" position when the engine is running, doing so could damage the starter motor.

Warning activation

E00305900011

In order to prevent vehicle theft or the accidental operation of the keyless operation system, the buzzer and the display on the information screen in the multi-information display are used to alert the driver.

If a warning is activated, always check the vehicle and the keyless operation key. The warning is also displayed if there is a fault in the keyless operation system.



If any of the following warnings are activated, please contact an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

SERVICE REQUIRED	There is a fault in the keyless operation system.
	The battery in the keyless operation system key has worn out.

In the following cases, a warning is activated, but it can be cancelled if the correct actions are followed.

 The ID codes for the keyless operation key and the vehicle do not match.

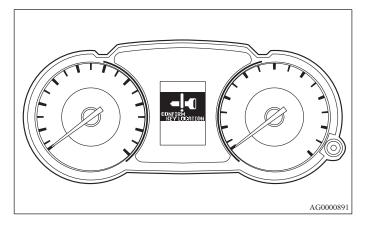
KEY MI		You could be carrying another keyless operation key with a different code, or the keyless operation key could be outside the operating range.
CONFIR	CATION	Refer to "Keyless operation key take-out monitoring system" on page 1-19.

• Even though you press a door or tailgate "LOCK" switch, the doors and tailgate are not locked.

CONFIRM KEY LOCATION	Refer to "Key lock-in prevention system" on page 1-19.
CHECK DOORS	Refer to "Door ajar prevention system" on page 1-19.
STEERING LOCK	Refer to "Ignition switch turn-off reminder system" on page 1-19.

Keyless operation key take-out monitoring system

When the ignition switch is in any position other than "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) and you open any of the doors and take the keyless operation key out from the vehicle and the keyless operation key and vehicle ID codes cannot be matched, a warning is given by the "CONFIRM KEY LOCATION" display and the buzzer buzzing four times.

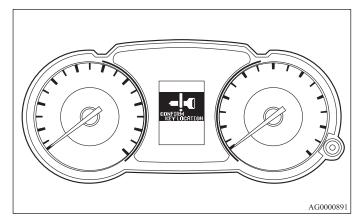


NOTE

- If you take the keyless operation key out of the vehicle through a window without opening a door, the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system does not operate.
- It is possible to change the setting to make the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system operate if you take the keyless operation key out from the vehicle through a window without opening a door. For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- Even if you have the keyless operation key within the engine start operating range, if the keyless operation key and vehicle ID codes cannot be matched, for example due to the ambient environment or electromagnetic conditions, the warning may be activated.

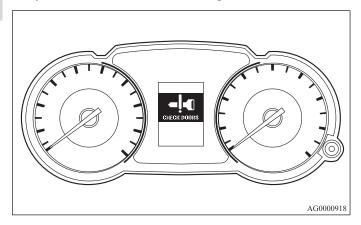
Key lock-in prevention system

When the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) position, if you close all the doors and the tailgate with the keyless operation key left in the vehicle and you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing one of the "LOCK" switches, a warning is issued with the "CONFIRM KEY LOCATION" display and the buzzer buzzing for about 3 seconds and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.



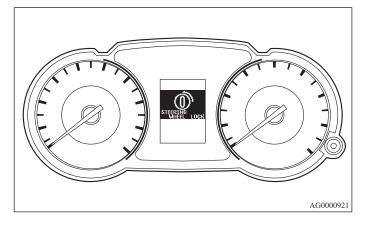
Door ajar prevention system

When the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) position, if you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing one of the "LOCK" switches when one of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, a warning is issued with the "CHECK DOORS" display and the buzzer buzzing for about 3 seconds and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.



Ignition switch turn-off reminder system

When the ignition switch is in any position other than the "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) position, if you close all the doors and the tailgate then try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing one of the "LOCK" switches, a warning is issued with the "STEERING WHEEL LOCK" display and the buzzer buzzing for about 3 seconds and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.



E00306900018

Steering wheel lock

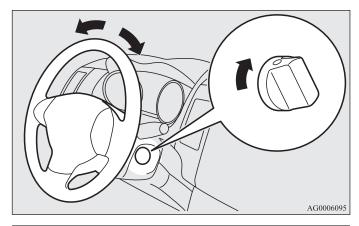
E00306800017

To lock

Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



△ CAUTION

• Remove the ignition switch when leaving the vehicle.

Starting

Tips for starting

• Do not operate the starter motor continuously longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to "LOCK", wait a few seconds, and then try again.

Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

▲ WARNING

 Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

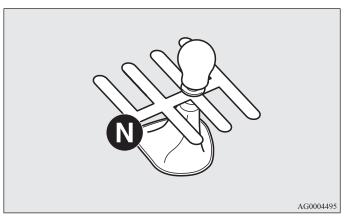
\triangle CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- Release the ignition switch as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after operating the vehicle at high speeds. Allow the engine to idle for approximately 60 seconds or more to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Starting the engine

E00307000016

- 1. Fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Apply the parking brake.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Depress the clutch pedal all the way and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.



5. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition key to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the key to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the "ON" position.
 - Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the "START" position.
- 6. Turn the ignition switch to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine.
 This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running.

If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed up, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

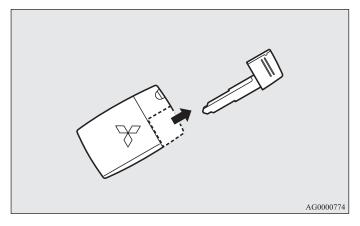
To operate without using the keyless operation function

E00306000019

Emergency key

E00307200018

The emergency key is built into the keyless operation key. If the keyless operation function cannot be used, for example because the keyless operation key battery has worn out or the vehicle battery is flat, you can lock and unlock the doors and start the engine with the emergency key. Take the emergency key out of the keyless operation key and use it.

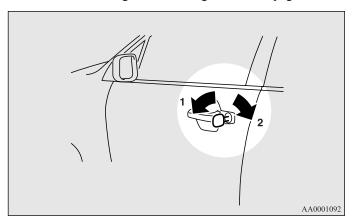


NOTE

- Only use the emergency key for emergencies. If the keyless operation key battery wears out, replace it as quickly as possible so that you can use the keyless operation key.
- After using the emergency key, always return it into the keyless operation key.
- The glove box can only be locked or unlocked with the emergency key. When leaving your key at a hotel reception or lending your vehicle to someone else, take out the emergency key as necessary and hand over only the keyless operation key.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Turning the emergency key in the forward direction locks the doors, and turning it in the rear direction unlocks the doors. Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors" on page 1-35.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Electronic immobiriser (Anti-theft startingsystem)

00307300019

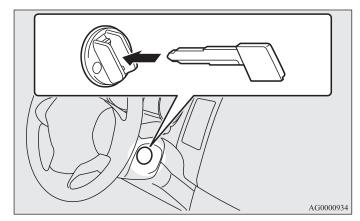
The electronic immobiriser is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilise the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved (subject to certain conditions) using a keyless operation system and emergency key "registered" to the immobiriser system.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle's electronics. Refer to "Keyless operation system: Ignition switch" on page 1-35,1-27.

Ignition switch

E00307400010

In order to prevent theft, the engine will not start unless a preregistered emergency key is used (engine immobiliser function). Also refer to "Starting and driving: Starting the engine" on page 4-17.



LOCK

The engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The emergency key can be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC

The electrical accessories can be used with the engine off.

ON

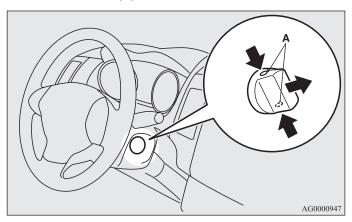
The engine runs and all electrical accessories can be used.

NOTE

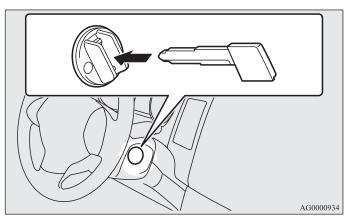
● Your vehicle equipped with an electronic immobiliser, to start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobiliser computer (refer to "Electronic immobiliser (Antitheft starting system)" on page 1-4).

When turning from "LOCK" to "ACC"

- 1. Take the emergency key out of the keyless operation key. Refer to "Emergency keys" on page 1-25.
- 2. Remove the ignition switch cover while pressing the lock release buttons (A).



3. Insert the emergency key into the ignition switch, and turn slowly while pushing.



NOTE

• If the ignition switch will not turn from the "LOCK" to the "ACC" position, lightly turn the steering wheel right and left while turning the ignition switch.

When turning from "ACC" to "LOCK"

- 1. While pushing the ignition switch, turn to the "LOCK" position and pull out the key.
- 2. Install the ignition switch cover.
- 3. Return the emergency key into the keyless operation key.

NOTE

• When not using the emergency key, always install the ignition switch cover. Otherwise, there is a danger of dirt or dust getting into the keyhole of the ignition switch and causing a malfunction.

\triangle CAUTION

- Do not remove the emergency key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- Do not leave the emergency key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the emergency key to the "START" position when the engine is running, doing so could damage the starter motor.

Steering wheel lock

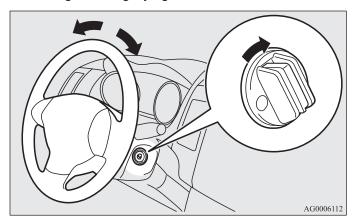
E00307500011

To lock

Turn the emergency key to the "LOCK" position. Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the emergency key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



△ CAUTION

• Remove the emergency key when leaving the vehicle.

In some countries, it is prohibited to leave the key on the vehicle when parked.

Starting

Tips for starting

• Do not operate the starter motor continuously longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to "LOCK", wait a few seconds, and then try again.

E00307600012

Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

△ WARNING

 Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

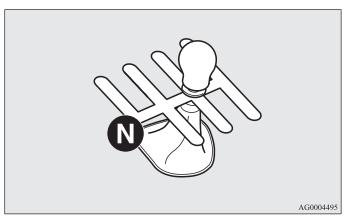
1

△ CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.
- Release the emergency key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after operating the vehicle at high speeds. Allow the engine to idle for approximately 60 seconds or more to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Starting the engine

- 1. Fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Apply the parking brake.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Depress the clutch pedal all the way and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.



5. Turn the emergency key to the "ON" position.

The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition key to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the key to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the "ON" position.
 - Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the "START" position.
- 6. Turn the emergency key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

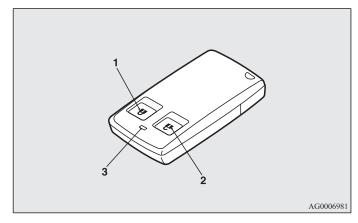
NOTE

- A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine. this is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running.
 - If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed up, please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Keyless entry system

E00307700013

Press the remote control switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the mirrors, electric window.



- 1- LOCK (switch
- 2- UNLOCK () switch
- 3- Indicator lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors and the tailgate will be locked. If the room lamp switch is in the middle position (DOOR) at time, the room lamp and the turn-signal lamps will blink once.

NOTE

 With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, pressing the Lock switch (1) two times in succession causes the Dead Lock System to be set (refer to "Setting the system" on page 1-40).

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the room lamp switch is in the middle position (DOOR) at this time, the room lamp will come on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

NOTE

- The indicator lamp (3) comes on each time a switch is pressed.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and no door or tailgate is opened within approximately 30 seconds: relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
 For further information, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
 - The time from pressing of the UNLOCK switch (2) to the moment of autmatic locking can be changed.
 - The confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and tailgate are locked or only when the doors and tailgate are unlocked.
 - The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and tailgate with the blink of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
 - The number of times the turn-signal lamps are blinked by the confirmation function can be changed.

Opertion of the Dead Lock System

With a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is possible to set the Dead Lock System using the remote controller (refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-40).

Operation of the door windows

To close

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors using the LOCK switch (1), press the LOCK switch, again more than 1 second to close all of the windows.

To stop the windows part-way, press the LOCK switch again or press the UNLOCK switch (2).

△ WARNING

• Before closing the door windows by using the remote control switch of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation system, for safety, make sure that no one is around the door windows. There is a danger of their hands or fingers being trapped and injured.

Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors

To fold

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors and tailgate using the LOCK switch (1), press the LOCK switch twice rapidly to fold the door mirrors.

To extend

Within 30 seconds of unlocking the doors and tailgate using the UNLOCK switch (2), press the UNLOCK switch twice rapidly to return the door mirrors to their extended positions.

NOTE

- The remote control switch can be modified as stated below. Please consult your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
 - Disable the "Close" operation of the electric window control.
 - Add an electric window control "Open" function.
 - Link the outside rear-view mirror retraction and extension to door locking and unlocking.
- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
 - The key is left in the key cylinder.
 - The door or tailgate is open.
- The remote control switch will operate within about 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occur, the battery may be exhausted. Have the battery replaced by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
 - The remote control switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors and tailgate are not locked/unlocked in response.
 - The indicator lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.
- If you remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer for a replacement remote control switch.
- If you wish to add remote control switch, please contact your authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
 A maximum of 4 remote control switches are available for your vehicle.

△ CAUTION

- Do not leave the remote control switch in direct sunlight to prevent damage by overheating.
- The remote control switch is a precision electronic device. Therefore,
 - Avoid knocking the remote control switch hard against other objects or dropping it.
 - Keep the remote control switch dry.
 - Do not disassemble the remote control switch.

Doors

E00300401034

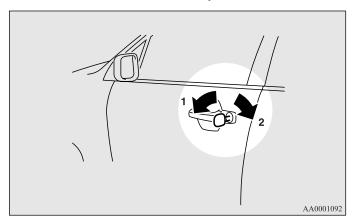
\triangle CAUTION

- Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.
- Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.
- Be careful not to lock the doors while the keys is inside the vehicle.

NOTE

 When the driver's door is open, neither the key nor the lock knob can be used to lock it.

To lock or unlock with the key

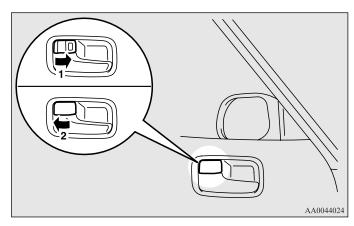


- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

• If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the doors can be locked or unlocked with the emergency key. Refer to "Emergency keys" on page 1-25.

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Pull the inside door handle toward you to open the door.

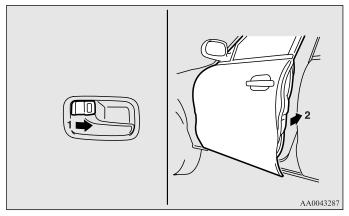
NOTE

• The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling the inside door handle.

● In a vehicle that has a Dead Lock System, it is not possible to unlock the door by pushing the lock knob to the unlock side while the Dead Lock System is set (refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-40).

To lock without using the key

Front passenger's door, Rear door



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position and close the door (2).

NOTE

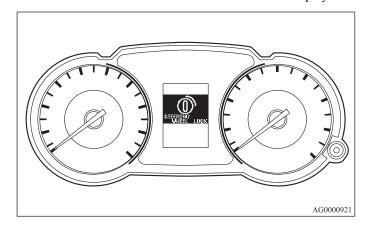
• The driver's door cannot be locked using the inside lock knob while the driver's door is opened.

Ignition switch on reminder system

When the engine was started using the keyless operation function

If the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in any position other than "LOCK" (PUSH OFF), the ignition switch on reminder buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to turn off the ignition switch.

In addition, "STEERING WHEEL LOCK" will be displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



Central door locks

E00300800712

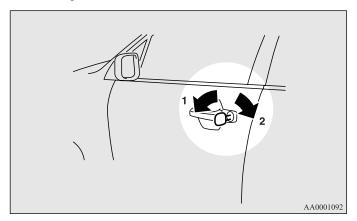
NOTE

- Each of the doors can be locked or unlocked independently by using the inside lock knob.
- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about one minute before operating the central door lock switch.
- When the driver's door is open, neither the central door lock switch can be used to lock it.

Driver's doors with key

Vehicles without the keyless entry system and vehicles without the keyless operation system

Using the key on driver's door locks or unlocks driver's doors and the tailgate.



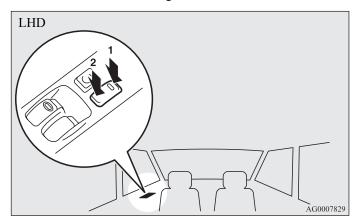
- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

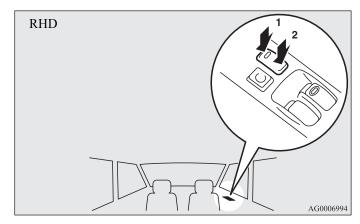
NOTE

• If the vehicle has a Dead Lock System and the Dead Lock System is set, turning the key toward the rear of the vehicle causes only the driver's door to be unlocked; the central door locking system does not operate (refer to "Dead Lock System" on page 1-40).

Driver's door with central door lock switch

Using the central door lock switch on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors and the tailgate.





- 1- LOCK
- 2- UNLCOK

1

Dead Lock System*

System helps to prevent theft. When the key-

The Dead Lock System helps to prevent theft. When the keyless entry system has been used to lock all of the doors and the tailgate, the Dead Lock System makes it impossible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs.

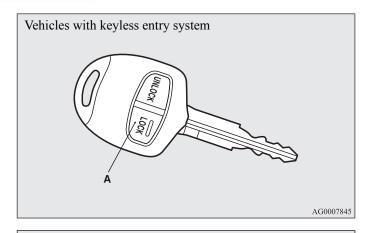
△ CAUTION

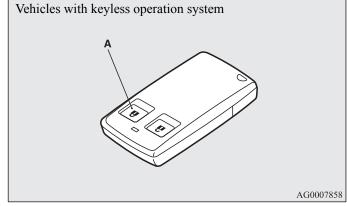
• Do not set the Dead Lock system when someone is inside the vehicle. With the Dead Lock system set, it is not possible to unlock the doors using the inside lock knobs. If you erroneously set the Dead Lock system, unlock the doors using the UNLOCK switch of the keyless entry system.

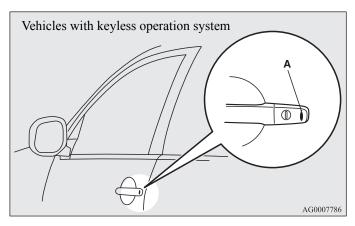
Setting the system

E00305200043

- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.
 Also, if a key was used to start the engine, remove the key from the ignition switch.
- 2. Get out of the vehicle. Close all of the doors and the tailgate.
- 3. Press the LOCK switch (A) of the keyless entry system to lock all of the doors and the tailgate. The hazard warning lamps will flash once.
- 4. Press the LOCK switch (A) again within two seconds. The hazard warning lamps will flash three times to show that the Dead Lock System has been set.







NOTE

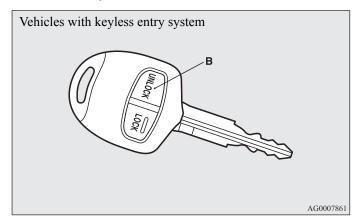
- Pressing the LOCK switch (A) once while the Dead Lock System is set causes the hazard warning lamps to flash three times, so it is possible to confirm that the Dead Lock System is set.
- It is Possible to alter the system's functionality as follows:
 - It is possible to disable the operation confirmation function (flashing of the hazard warning lamps).
 - It is possible to change the number of times the operation confirmation function causes the hazard warning lamps to flash for confirmation of system operation.

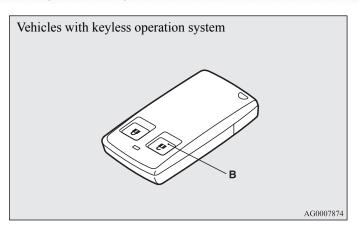
For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Cancelling the system

E00305300044

When the UNLOCK switch (B) of the keyless entry system is pressed to unlock the doors and tailgate, the Dead Lock System is simultaneously cancelled.





NOTE

- If neither a door nor the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds of unlocking, the doors and tailgate are automatically relocked and the Dead Lock System is simultaneously set again.
- Even when it is not possible to use the keyless entry system to unlock the doors, it is possible to use the key to unlock a door. When the key is used to unlock a door, the Dead Lock System is cancelled for only that door. If you wish to subsequently unlock all of the doors, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" or "ACC" position.
- It is possible to adjust the duration after which automatic relocking takes place when the UNLOCK switch (B) has been pressed. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service point.

Testing the system

E00305400032

Open all of the door windows, then set the Dead Lock System (refer to "Setting the system" on page 1-40).

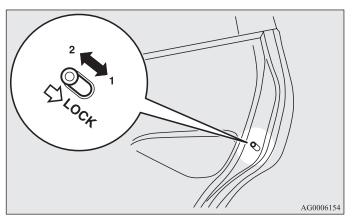
After setting the Dead Lock System, reach into the vehicle through the windows and confirm that you cannot unlock the doors using the lock knobs.

NOTE

 If you need advice on how to set the Dead Lock System is difficult to understand, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

"Child-protection" rear doors

E00300900250



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside.

If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear doors cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle.

If the lever is set to the "Unlock" position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

△ CAUTION

 When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

Split tailgate

E00301400539

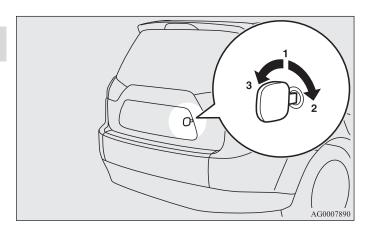
▲ WARNING

● It is dangerous to drive with the tailgate (upper gate and lower gate) open, since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin.

You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

To lock or unlock from outside the vehicle

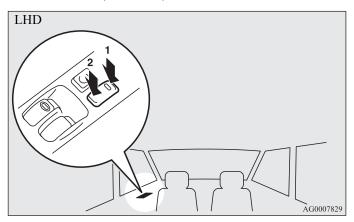
Vehicles without the keyless entry system and vehicles without the keyless operation system

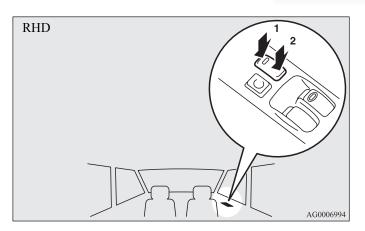


- 1- Insert (or remove) the key
- 2- Lock
- 3- Unlock

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

The tailgate can be locked or unlocked by using the central door lock switch (driver side).





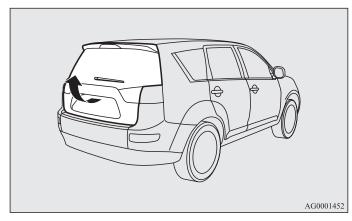
- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

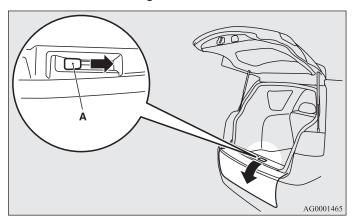
Repeated continuous operating between lock and unlock could cause the central door locks' built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about one minute before operating the central door lock switch.

To open

1. After unlocking the tailgate, pull the handle and lift the upper gate.



2. Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and slowly fold down the lower gate.



\triangle CAUTION

● If a trailer hitch member (device for towing a trailer) is mounted, do not open the lower gate.

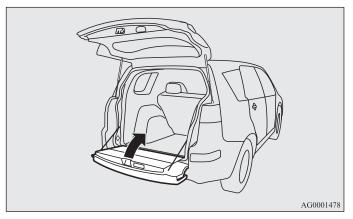
Touching the trailer hitch could scratch the lower gate.

NOTE

- Do not jump on to the lower gate or subject it to a strong impact. This could damage the lower gate.
- If you do not open the tailgate immediately after pulling the handle, the tailgate will automatically be relocked. If this happens, pull the handle again and lift the tailgate with the handle still pulled.
- The tailgate cannot be opened when the battery is flat or disconnected. After replacement of the battery, the tailgate will be in the locked position.

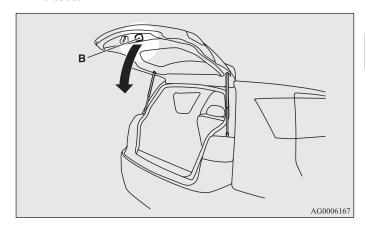
To close

1. Raise the lower gate until it locks properly in position with a click.



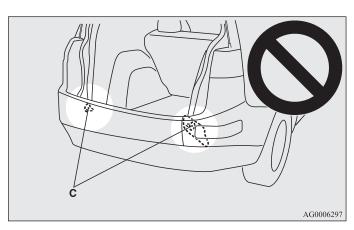
NOTE

 Before closing the upper gate, push and pull the lower gate to make sure it is securely locked.
 You cannot close the upper gate unless the lower gate is properly closed. 2. Pull the upper gate grip (B) downward as illustrated. Gently slam the upper gate from the outside so that it is completely closed. Always ensure the upper gate is securely closed.



\triangle CAUTION

- When closing the upper gate, always ensure your or other person's fingers cannot be caught by the upper gate.
- When closing the lower gate, make sure there is no foreign matter around the striker (C). Otherwise, the bar could be damaged and it could become impossible to close the lower gate.



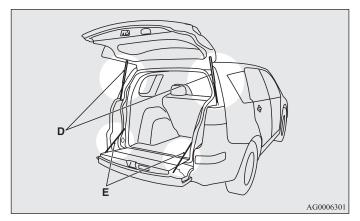
NOTE

Always close the lower gate before closing the upper gate.
 If you try to close the gates in the reverse order, they could strike each other and be damaged.

• Gas struts (D) and wires (E) are installed to support the tailgate.

To prevent damage or faulty operation.

- Do not hold the gas struts and wires when closing the tailgate.
- Also, do not push or pull the gas struts and wires.
- Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts and wires.
- Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts and wires.
- Do not hang any object on the gas struts and wires.

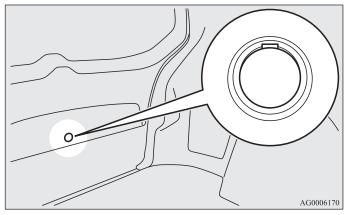


Inside tailgate release

E00303400096

The inside tailgate release is designed to provide a way to open the tailgate in the case of a discharged battery.

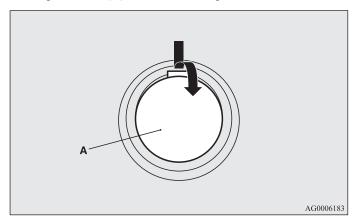
The tailgate release lever (see illustration) is mounted on the tailgate.



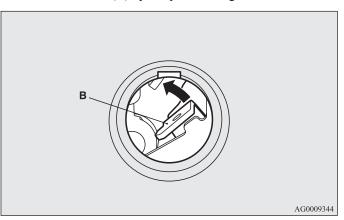
You and your family should familiarise yourselves with the location and operation of the tailgate release lever.

To open

1. Open the lid (A) inside of the tailgate.



2. Move the lever (B) up to open the tailgate.



- 3. Push out on the upper gate to open it.
- 4. Slowly lower the lower gate.

△ CAUTION

• Always keep the release lever lid on tailgate closed when driving so that your cargo cannot accidentally bump the lever and open the tailgate.

Electric window control

E00302200358

The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

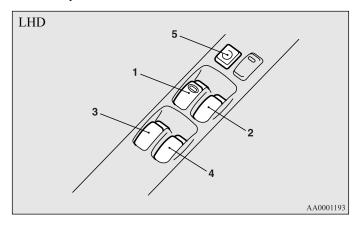
MARNING

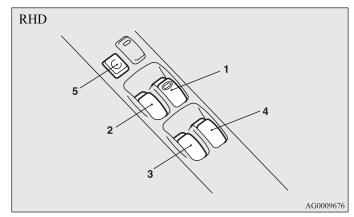
- Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).
- Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.
- Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.
- The chid may tamper with switch at the of its hands or head being trapped in the window.

Electric window control switch

E003023007

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.

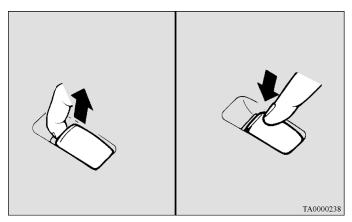




- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window
- 4- Rear right door window
- 5- Lock switch

The switches can be used to operate all door windows. A door window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.

Press the switch down to open the door window, and pull up the switch to close it.



If the switch is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly in the reverse direction.

NOTE

- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the electric window switches only while the engine is running.
- The electric windows can also be closed with the remote control switch of the keyless entry system or keyless operation system.

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 1-6.

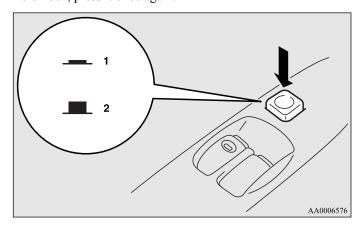
Refer to "Keyless operation system: Keyless entry system" on page 1-32.

- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the electric windows can also be closed with the door or tailgate "LOCK" switch.
 - Refer to "Keyless operation system: To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 1-25.
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

Lock switch

E00303100468

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows. To unlock, press it once again.



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

NOTE

 The driver's switch always can open or close any door windows.

△ WARNING

● A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.

NOTE

 The settings can be changed so that when the lock switch is "ON" the front passenger and rear door windows cannot be opened or closed even with the driver's switch.
 Please consult an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

Timer function

00302400288

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned off. If the driver's door is opened during this period, the door window can be opened or closed for another 30 seconds.

However, once the driver's door is closed, the windows cannot be operated.

NOTE

- Functions can be modified as stated below.
 Please consult an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
- The timer period can be adjusted.
- The timer function can be cancelled.
- It can be made impossible to open the front passenger's and rear windows from the driver's switch during timer operation.

Safety mechanism

E0030250022

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing a door window.

The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

▲ WARNING

 If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times successively, the safety mechanism will be temporarily cancelled.

If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

∧ CAUTION

● The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.

NOTE

• The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the power window to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.

 If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times in a row, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not close correctly.

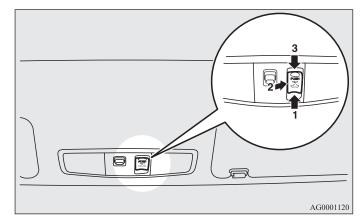
In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation. If the window is open, repeatedly raise the appropriate window switch until that window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least one second, then release it. You should now be able to operate all windows in the normal fashion.

Sunroof*

E00302800178

Sunroof

The sunroof can only be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.



- 1- Open
- 2- Tilt up
- 3- Close, Tilt down

To open, press the switch (1)

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (2) or (3).

NOTE

 The sunroof automatically stops just before reaching the fully open position.

Press the switch again to fully open it.

Locking and unlocking

To close, press the switch (3)

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (1) or (2).

To tilt up, press the switch (2)

The rear sunroof will rise to ventilate the car interior.

To tilt down, press the Switch (3)

Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof, it will reopen automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the sunroof when opening or closing.

The opened sunroof will become operational after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism should be activated 5 or more times consecutively, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted. In such an event, the following steps should be taken:

- 1. Tilt up the sunroof by pressing the switch (2) repeatedly.
- 2. Hold down the tilt up switch (2) for about 3 seconds or more.
- 3. After pressing the switch (1) to open the sunroof completely, press the switch (3) to close the sunroof completely.

NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunroof to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- Avoiding stopping the sunroof before it reaches the opening or closing end during operations. If this should accidentally be allowed to happen, repeat the process from step 1.

△ CAUTION

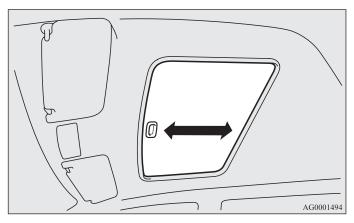
● The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunroof is fully closed. This allows the sunroof to close completely.

Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the sunroof.

4. Following this action, it should be possible to operate the sunroof in the normal manner.

Sunshade

Slide the sunshade manually to open and close it.



△ CAUTION

 Be careful that hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.

NOTE

- Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.
- The sunshade cannot be closed with the sunroof opened.

▲ WARNING

- Do not put head, hands or anything else out of the sunroof opening while driving the vehicle.
- Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the sunroof switch) in the vehicle alone.
- Before operating the sunroof, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).

NOTE

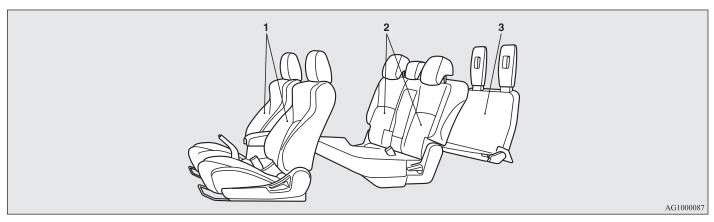
- If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always close the sunroof and take the ignition key with you.
- Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is frozen closed (after snow fall or during extreme cold).
- Do not sit or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.
- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully open or fully closed position.
- If the sunroof does not operate when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, we recommend you to have the sunroof checked.
- Depending on the models of ski carriers or roof carriers, the sunroof may contact with the carrier when the sunroof is tilted up. Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if such a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed.
- Be sure to close the sunroof completely when washing the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle.

Locking and unlocking

- Be careful, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.
- After washing the vehicle or after it has rained, wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.
- Operating the sunroof repeatedly with the engine stationary will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the engine is running.

Seat and seat belts

Seat	2-	2
Arrangement of seats	2-	3
Seat adjustment		
Front seat		
Second seat		
Third seat (7 persons)		
Head restraints		
Making a luggage room		
Making a flat seat.		
Seat belts		
Pregnant women restraint		
Seat belt pre-tensioner system and	2	3)
force limiter system	2_	40
Child restraint.		
Seat belt inspection		
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag.	2-	53



1-Front seat

- To adjust forward or backward \rightarrow P. 2-6
- To recline the seatback \rightarrow P. 2-7
- To adjust seat height (driver's seat only) \rightarrow P. 2-8
- Armrest \rightarrow P. 2-10
- Heated seats* \rightarrow P. 2-10

2- Second seat

- To adjust forward or backward \rightarrow P. 2-11
- To recline the seatback \rightarrow P. 2-11
- \bullet Armrest \rightarrow P. 2-13
- Accessing the underfloor-stowable third seat (7 persons)
 → P. 2-13

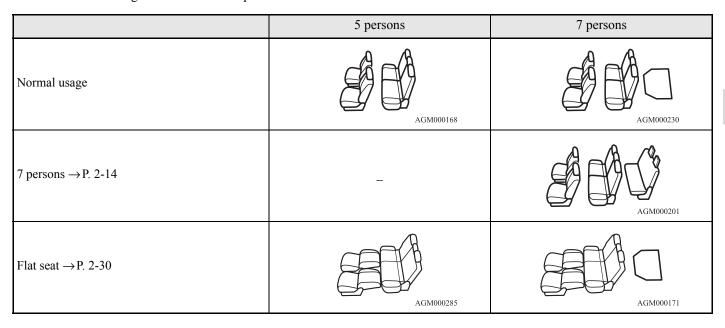
3- Third seat (7 persons)

• To fold out the underfloor-stowable third seat \rightarrow P. 2-14

Arrangement of seats

The seats can be arranged as desired to the patterns shown below.

E00400200342



		5 persons	7 persons
Making a luggage	Folding the seatbacks forward (Second seat) → P. 2-25	AGM000184	AGM000272
room	To collapse the second seat \rightarrow P. 2-25	AGM000197	AGM000214

Seat adjustment

E00400300271

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

▲ WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.
- Do not let children or adults ride in areas of the vehicle that are not equipped with seats or seat belts. Also, make sure that all occupants are sitting in their seats and wearing their seat belts, and that children are sitting in child restraints.
- To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.

\triangle CAUTION

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- When sliding the seat rearward, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.

Front seat

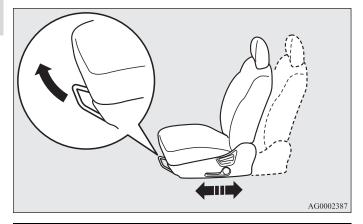
E00400400142

To adjust forward or backward

E00400500316

Manual type

Pull the seat adjusting lever and adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position, and release the adjusting lever.

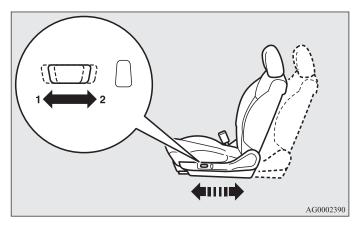


△ WARNING

● To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.

Power type

Adjust the seat by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



- 1- Adjustment forward
- 2- Adjustment backward

NOTE

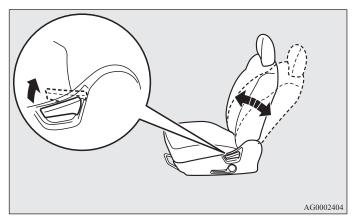
• To prevent the battery from discharging, use the power seat while the engine is on.

To recline the seatback

E00400600418

Manual type

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



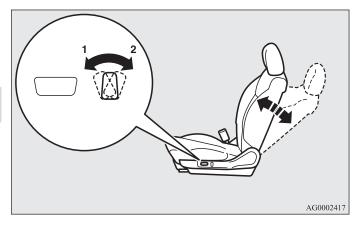
\triangle CAUTION

● The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

Seat and seat belts

Power type

Adjust the seatback angle by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



- 1- To move to forward direction
- 2- To recline rearward

NOTE

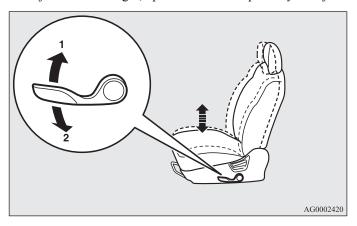
• To prevent the battery from discharging, use the power seat while the engine is on.

To adjust seat height (driver's seat only)

E00400700419

Manual type

To adjust the seat height, operate the lever repeatedly to adjust.



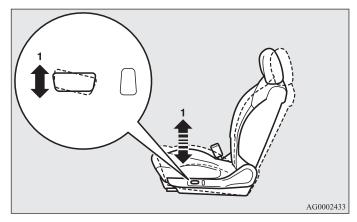
- 1- Raise
- 2- Lower

Power type

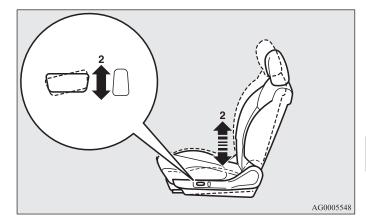
To adjust the seat height, operate the switch as indicated by arrows.

NOTE

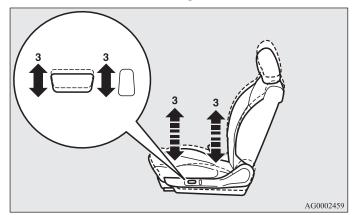
• To prevent the battery from discharging, use the power seat while the engine is on.



1- To move the front of the seat up and down



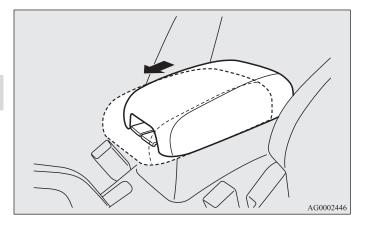
2- To move the rear of the seat up and down



3- To move the whole seat up and down

E00400900206

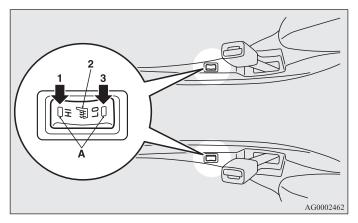
The lid of the floor console box can be moved forward and backward, and used as an armrest.



Heated seats

004011002

The heated seats can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position. The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.



- 1- Heater high (for quick heating).
- 2- Heater off.
- 3- Heater low (to keep the seat warm).

\triangle CAUTION

- Operate in the high position for quick heating. Once the seat is warm, set the heater to low to keep it warm. Slight variations in seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the following types of persons use the heated seats, they might become too hot or receive minor burns (red skin, heat blisters, etc.):
 - Children, elderly or ill people
 - People with sensitive skin
 - Excessively tired people
 - People under the influence of alcohol or sleep inducing medication (cold medicine, etc.)
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into it.
- Do not use a blanket, cushion, or other material with high heat insulation properties on the seat while using the heater; this might cause the heater element to overheat.
- Do not use benzene, petrol, alcohol or other organic solvents when cleaning the seats. Doing so could damage not only the seat cover, but also the heater element.
- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater.
- Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

Second seat

E00401300151

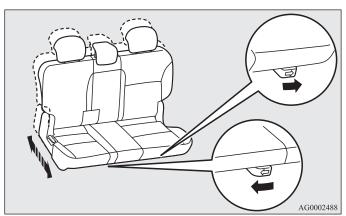
When a person is sitting in the second seat, raise the head restraints to height at which it lock in position. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 2-22.

NOTE

 It is possible to adjust each side of the second seats forward and backward independently of the other side, and to adjust the seatback angle independently on each side.

To adjust forward or backward

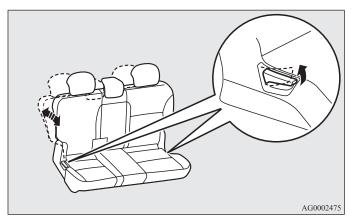
Pull the seat adjustment lever and lightly push the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the adjustment lever. The seat will lock in place.



● To make sure that the seat is securely locked in place after adjustment, try to move it forward and backward without using the adjustment lever.

To recline the seatback

To adjust the seatback, lean forward slightly, slowly pull up the lever, then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in place.



△ WARNING

- To reduce the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in an accident or sudden stop, make sure that not only the driver's seat seatback but also all the other seatbacks are in an upright position while driving.
- When a person is sitting in the middle seating position of the second seat, the two sides of the second seat must have the same forward/backward position and the same seatback angle. Otherwise, the seat belt for the middle seating position may not be adequately effective in the event of hard braking or a collision.

\triangle CAUTION

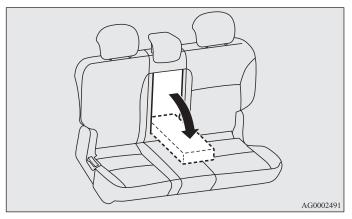
A spring is loaded in the reclining mechanism of the seatback, so when operating the lock lever sit in a position close to the seatback or support the seatback with your hand.

Armrest

E00401700403

To use the armrest, fold it down.

To return to the original position, push it backward flush with the seat.



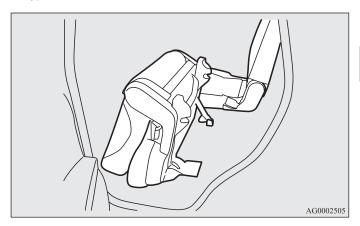
NOTE

Do not climb or sit on the armrest.
 Doing so could damage the armrest.

Accessing the underfloor-stowable third seat (7 persons)

E00412200017

The passenger gets on or off the third seat after collapsing the second seat. Refer to "To collapse the second seat" on page 2-25.



Third seat (7 persons)

E00402700165

To fold out the underfloor-stowable third seat

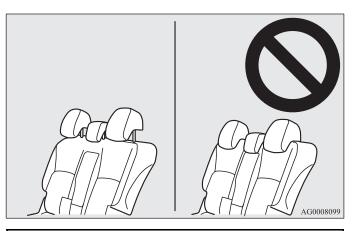
The third seat is stowed under the floor. Use the seat when extra people ride in your vehicle. When not in use, stow the seat under the floor and use as a luggage area.

▲ WARNING

- Make sure that you arrange the third seat before starting to drive. Arranging the seats while driving could cause them to move more than required, resulting in a serious or life-threatening injury.
- After arranging the third seat, check that the seat is securely locked in place. If the third seat is not securely locked in place, it could move and cause a serious or life-threatening injury.
- While driving, do not use the third seat with the second seat still collapsed. The second seat could fall back during sudden braking or a collision and result in a serious or life-threatening injury.
- Always make sure that the head restraints of the second seat are raised when sitting in the third seat. If the head restraints of the second seat remain lowered, it could cause a serious or life-threatening head injury during sudden braking or a collision.

△ WARNING

• For reasons of safety, whenever passenger sit in the third seat, be sure to raise all the head restraints of the second seats.



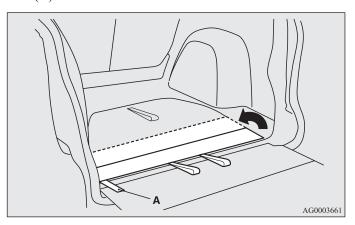
A CAUTION

- Make sure that the third seat is arranged by an adult. If arranged by a child, it could result in an accident.
- When arranging the third seat, keep hands and feet away from beneath the seat and any moving parts.
- The exhaust pipe is still hot for a while after stopping the engine, so be sure not to touch it.

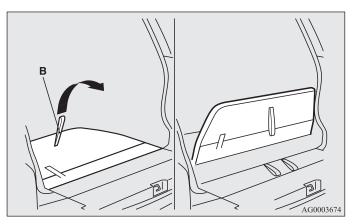
To fold out

- 1. Open the tailgate. Refer to "Tailgate" on page 1-43.
- 2. Pull up the cover from the rear direction.

 Fasten the pulled up cover to the seatback with the band (A).

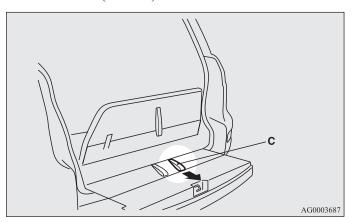


3. Pull the belt (B) located in the centre of the seatback and raise the seatback.

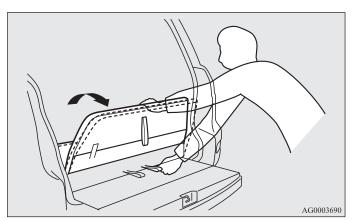


Seat and seat belts

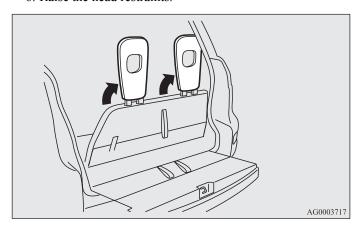
4. Pull the belt (C- black) to release the lock.



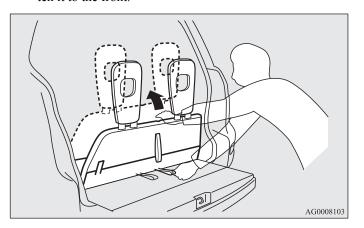
5. Tilt the whole of the third seat to the rear.



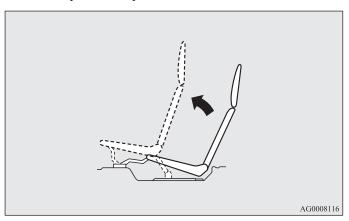
6. Raise the head restraints.



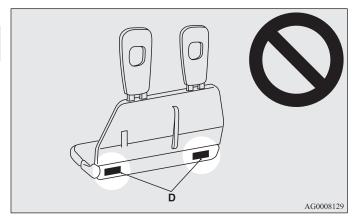
7. Lift up the whole of the third seat from the floor and fasten it to the front.



NOTE
• Push up the third seat to the front to make sure that is securely locked in place.



 When lifting up the third seat, do not put your hands in the areas indicated by the red labels (D).
 You could trap your fingers in the seat hinge and be injured.

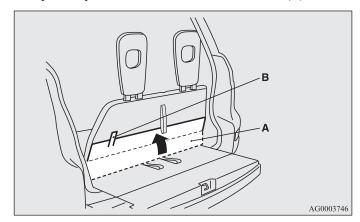


8. Return the cover to its position.

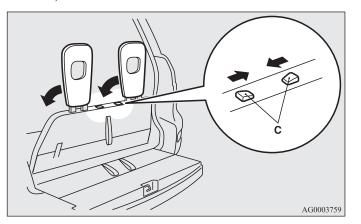
Lightly push the seat and seatback to make sure they are set firmly in place.

To retract

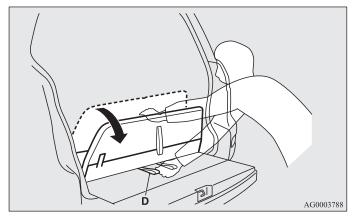
- 1. Open the tailgate. Refer to "Tailgate" on page 1-43.
- 2. Pull up the cover (A) from the rear direction. Fasten the pulled up cover to the seatback with the band (B).

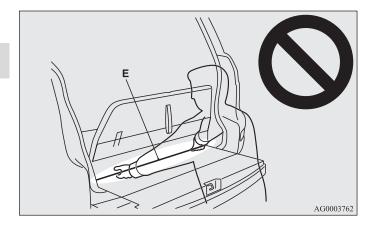


3. Slide the knob while folding the head restraints (C) to the rear, and stow to the front one side at a time.



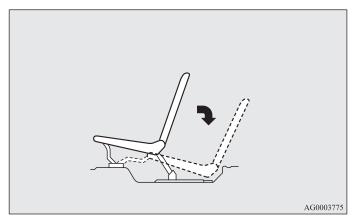
4. Stow the whole of the third seat under the floor while pulling the belt (D- grey).



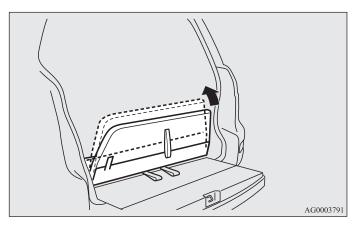


NOTE

- Push down on the rear of the third seat until it is securely locked to the floor.
- If the third seat is difficult to lock, return it to its original position. Then push it down while pulling strongly on the belt until the rear of the third seat makes contact with the floor and locks in place.

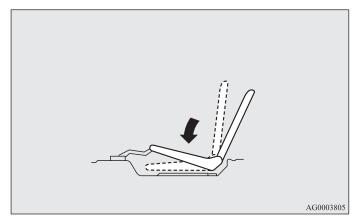


5. Tilt the whole of the seat to the front.

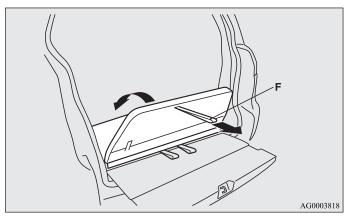


NOTE

- Before folding the seatback, make sure that the front of the third seat is securely locked to the floor.
- If the third seat is difficult to lock, make sure that the rear of the third seat is securely locked to the floor, and then strongly tilt the whole of the seat to the front to lock in place.



Fold the seatback while pulling the belt (F) located in the centre of the seatback.



NOTE

- When stowing the third seat, make sure there is no luggage in the stowing area. If the seat is stowed while there is luggage in the stowing area, it could damage the seat.
- 7. Return the cover to its position.

Head restraints

E00403300793

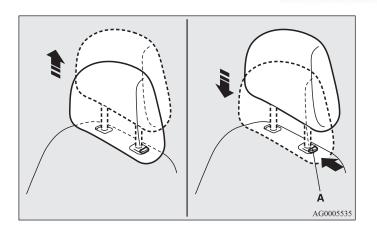
△ WARNING

- Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.

To adjust height

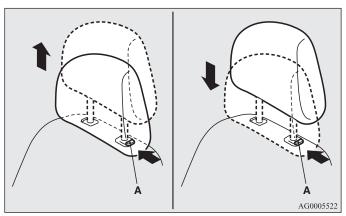
Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the Head restraint is as close as possible to eye level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the Head restraint to reach their seated eye level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.



To remove

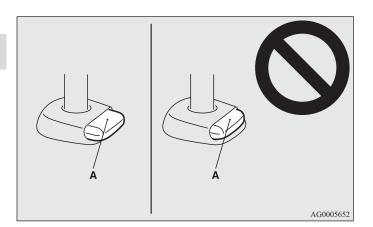
To remove the head restraints, lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.



Installation

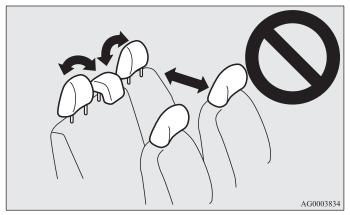
To install the head restraints, first confirm that they are facing the correct direction, and then insert them into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrows.

● Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.



 \triangle CAUTION

● The head restraints for the seats differ in shape and size. When installing head restraints, make sure the head restraints are fitted in their respective seats.



Making a luggage room

E00403400156

△ WARNING

• When making a luggage area, never arrange the seats while the vehicle is being driven or is on an incline. The seats could move unexpectedly or more than required and cause a serious accident.

\wedge CAUTION

- Do not stack luggage in the vehicle higher than the seatback height. Also, firmly secure the luggage. Serious accidents could result due to unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- Be careful not to catch your hands or feet when arranging the seat. Personal injury could result.

To collapse the second seat

F00403500229

The second seat can be collapsed automatically with the second seat lever or the luggage area switch. On vehicles with a third seat, the same operation can be performed with the second seat lock release belt

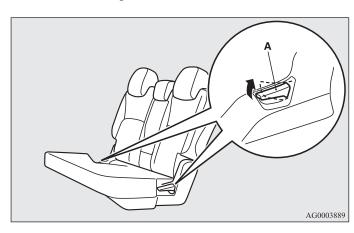
NOTE

- On vehicles with a third seat, collapse the second seat to get on or off the third seat. Refer to "Accessing the underfloor-stowable third seat" on page 2-13.
- The seatbacks can be moved one side at a time.

To collapse

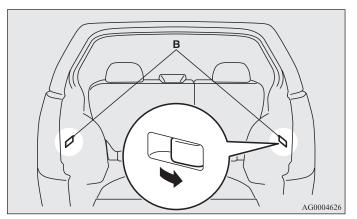
- 1. Lower the head restraints of the second seat to the lowest position. Refer to "Head restraints: To adjust height" on page 2-22.
- 2. Use the second seat lever (A), the luggage area switch (B) or the second seat lock release belt (C).

Second seat lever operation

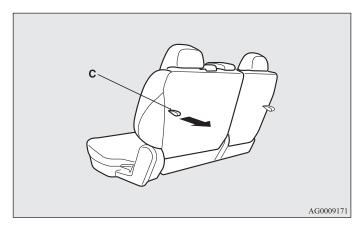


Luggage area switch operation

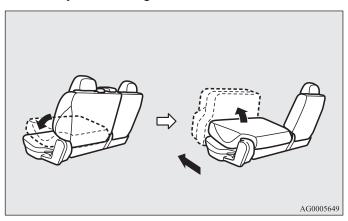
While the tailgate or a rear door is open, pull the switch (B) for about 1 second or more.



Second seat lock release belt operation



3. The seatbacks fold forward, and then the entire seat unit rises up while moving forward.



4. After these operations, lightly push the seat and seatback to make sure they are set firmly in place.

▲ WARNING

• When folding the seatbacks forward from behind, an adult should perform the operation, making sure there is no one in the second seat. The seatback could fall forward suddenly and trap the person between it and the seat cushion, causing a serious injury.

It is difficult to see the second seat from behind, so be especially careful of small children.

\triangle CAUTION

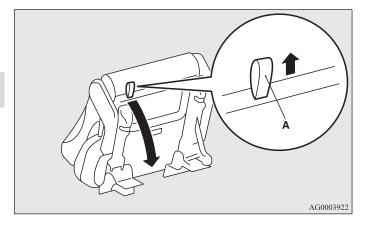
- The exhaust pipe is still hot for a while after stopping the engine, so be sure not to touch it.
- Do not let people sit on the held seats, and do not place luggage on them. The installation fitting of the seat could be deformed, making it impossible to secure the seat to the vehicle.

NOTE

• Always store the buckles in the second seat cushion slits before folding the seatbacks forward. If the seatback is folded forward while the buckles are not stored, it could damage the seat (refer to "Second and third seat belt storage" on page 2-38).

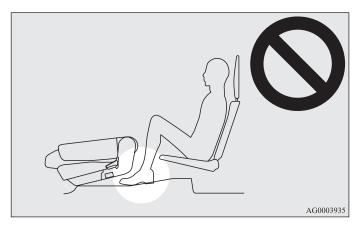
To replace

1. While supporting the seat with your hand, lower the seat while pulling the lock release belt (A) on the rear of the seat cushion.



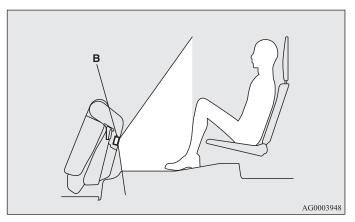
△ CAUTION

• On vehicles with a third seat, when returning the second seat while there are occupants in the third seat, be careful not to trap the feet of the third seat occupants with the second seat.

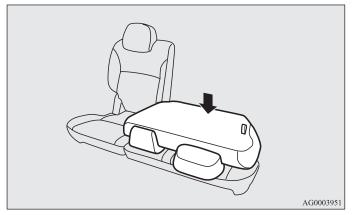


NOTE

• On vehicles with a third seat, the rear of the seat cushion of the second seat is equipped with a foot lamp (B). When the lock release belt is pulled, the lamp illuminates for about 10 seconds to light the foot area of the third seat occupants.



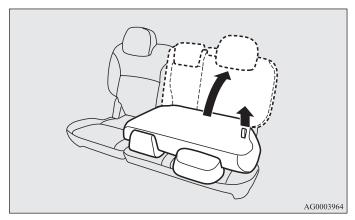
2. Push down the seats until they click to firmly lock in place.



NOTE

Luggage can be loaded while the seatbacks are folded forward.

3. Fold up the seatback while pulling the lock release belt on the rear of the seatback



4. After returning the seatback, lightly push the seat and seatback to make sure they are set firmly in place.

Making a flat seat

F00404300279

By removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats, one large flat seat is achieved.

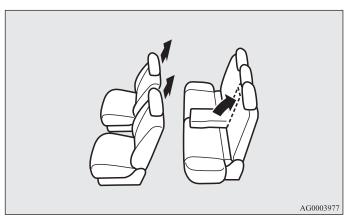
WARNING

• Never drive while there are occupants sitting on the flat seat. This can be extremely dangerous.

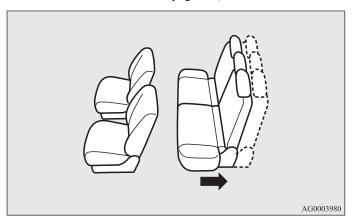
Λ CAUTION

- To make a flat seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- When sliding the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.
- Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.
- To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.
- Do not jump on, or impact the seatbacks heavily.
- To raise the seatback, raise it slowly while supporting it with your hands. Never let a child perform this operation. Doing so could result in an accident.

1. Remove the head restraints from the front seats, raise the armrest and remove the cargo area cover (if so equipped) (refer to "Head restraints" on page 2-22 and "Cargo area cover" on page 5-131).

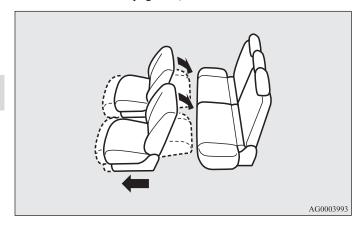


2. Move the second seat fully to the rear (refer to "To adjust forward or backward" on page 2-6).

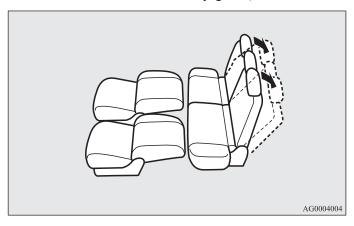


Seat and seat belts

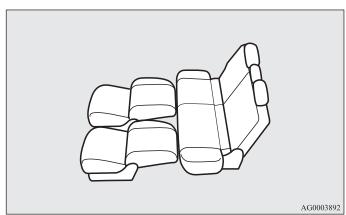
3. Slide the front seats fully forward, then recline the seat-backs backwards to achieve a flat surface (refer to "To adjust forward or backward" on page 2-6 and "To recline the seatback" on page 2-7).



4. Recline the seatbacks of the second seat backwards (refer to "To recline the seatback" on page 2-7).



5. The flat seat configuration is now complete. To return the seats to the normal position, reverse the above procedure.



Seat belts

E00404800388

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is most important that the seat belts be worn correctly While drive.

The front seat belts have a pre-tensioner system. These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.

Refer to "Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system" on page 2-40.

7

▲ WARNING

- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.
- The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.
- Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are large enough to wear seat belts properly. Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.
- Remove any twists when using the belt.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

△ WARNING

- Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to your child in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always adjust the belt to a snug fit.
- Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.



3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00404900480

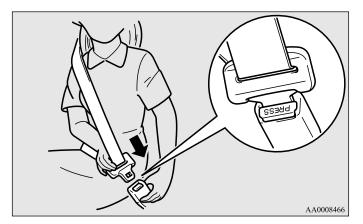
This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.
- Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.

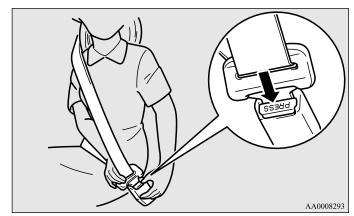


▲ WARNING

- Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against abdomen and increase the risk of injury.
- The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.
- 3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.



NOTE

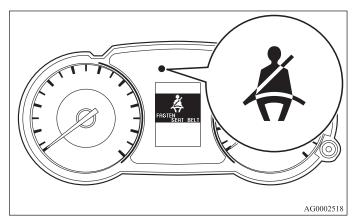
As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

Seat and seat belts

Driver's seat belt warning lamp and display

00409800354

A tone and warning lamp are used to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt



If the ignition switch is turned "ON" while a seat belt is not worn, the warning lamp flashes and the tone sounds for about 6 seconds to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt.

If the vehicle is driven without fastening the seat belt, approximately 1 minute after the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the warning lamp goes on and flashes repeatedly, and the tone sounds continuously. At the same time, "FASTEN SEAT BELT" is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

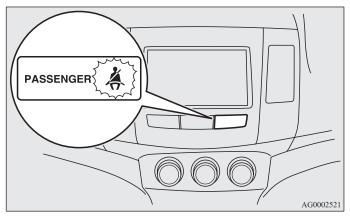
The warning lamp goes off and the tone sounds stops after approximately 90 seconds.

Subsequently, if the seat belt is still not fastened, the warning lamp and tone will be activated to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt whenever the vehicle is stopped and started off again. The warning will operate in the same way if the seat belt is removed while driving the vehicle. The warning will stop when the seat belt is fastened.

Front passenger seat belt warning lamp

E00411600027

The front passenger seat belt warning lamp is located in the instrument panel.



The lamp comes on when a person sits on the front passenger seat but does not fasten the seat belt. It goes off when the seat belt is subsequently fastened.

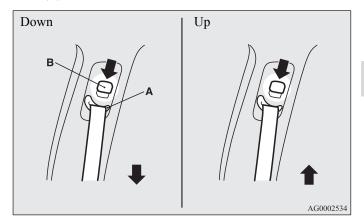
▲ WARNING

 Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the light difficult to see.

Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E00405000329

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted. Raise or lower the seat belt anchor (A) while pressing the lock knob (B).



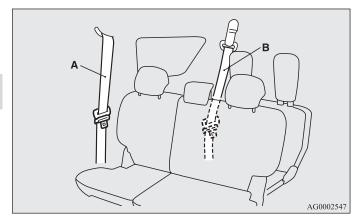
△ WARNING

• When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.

Second and third seat belt storage

E00405300205

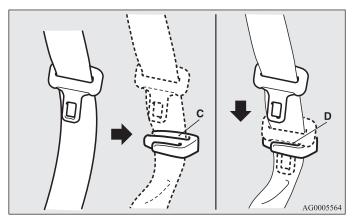
Store the second seat belts (excluding the centre seat belt) and third seat belts as shown in the illustration.



- A- Second seat belt
- B- Third seat belt (Seating 7 passengers)

Seat belt plate storage

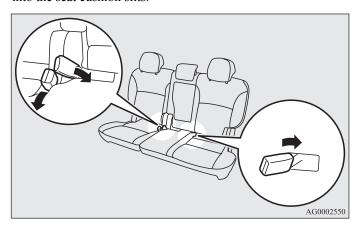
After passing the belt through the rear notch (C), insert the plate into the front notch (D).



To store the second seat belt buckles

E00412100016

When the second seat belts are not in use, insert the buckles into the seat cushion slits.



Pregnant women restraint

E00405600077

▲ WARNING

• Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.

Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system

E00405700166

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system.

Pre-tensioner system

20040590066

The pre-tensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness, if there is a frontal impact severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger and the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

△ WARNING

● To obtain the best results from your pre-tensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.

\triangle CAUTION

- Any installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pre-tensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed in line with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pre-tensioner systems.
- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pre-tensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

NOTE

- The pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe frontal impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pre-tensioner seat belts have been activated, we recommed you have it replaced by a MITSUBI-SHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

2

SRS warning

E00405900243

The same warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbags and the pre-tensioner seat belts. Refer to "SRS warning lamp/display" on page 2-70.

Force limiter system

E00406000140

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt to minimize the impact to the passenger.

Child restraint

E00406400942

When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries.

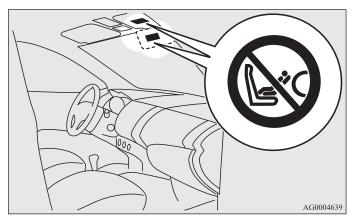
The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

▲ WARNING

- When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.
- Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.
- When attaching a child restraint to the rear seat, place the front seatbacks in the upright position.
 Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger airbag.

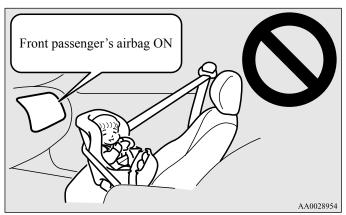


WARNING

• Extreme hazard!

Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch (refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-59).



WARNING

• A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.

△ WARNING

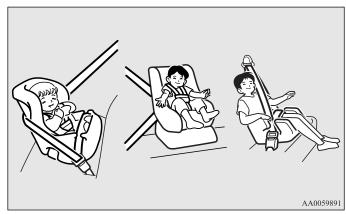
● A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if used in the front seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position.



Infants and small children

E00406600407

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.



Instruction:

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height and properly fit the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.

NOTE

• Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two locations:

- To the lower anchorage in the rear seat ONLY if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (see page 2-59).
- To the seat belt. See pages 2-33, 2-51.

Older children

F00406700105

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt.

The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

_

▲ WARNING

- When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.
- After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is positively secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.

Suitability for various ISOFIX positions

E00406800412

	Mass Group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions		
	Wass Group	Size class	Fixture	Front Passenger	Second Outboard	
carrycot		F	ISO/L1	X	X	
		G	ISO/L2	X	X	
				X	X	
0	-Up to 10 kg	Е	ISO/R1	X	IL	
				X	X	
0+	-Up to 13 kg	Е	ISO/R1	X	IL, IL* ¹	
		D	ISO/R2	X	IL	
		С	ISO/R3	X	IL	
				X	X	
I	-9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	
		С	ISO/R3	X	IL	
		В	ISO/F2	X	IUF	
		B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF, IL* ²	
		A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	
				X	X	
II	-15 to 25 kg			X	X	
III	-22 to 36 kg			X	X	

Key of letters to be inserted in the above table:

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL- Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semiuniversal" categories.
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

IL (Genuine part information)

	Genuine part No.	ECE No.	
*1	MZ313589	E1-04301146	
*2	MZ313045	E1-04301133	

NOTE

• MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement. For detail information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

2

Mass Group		Seating Position				
		Front Passenger		Second		
		Activated Airbag	Deactivated Airbag* ¹	Outboard	Second Centre	Third
0	-Up to 10 kg	X	X	U	X	X
0+	-Up to 13 kg	X	L*2, L	U, L^{*2}, L^{*3}	X	X
I	-9 to 18 kg	L^{*4}, L^{*5}	L* ⁴ , L*5	U, L^{*4}, L^{*5}	L^{*4}, L^{*5}	X
II & III	-15 to 36 kg	L*6	L*6	U, L* ⁶	X	X

^{*1:} With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch

Key of letters to be inserted in the above table:

- U- Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- UF- Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraints (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts).
- B- Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

L (Genuine part information)

	Genuine parts No.	ECE No.
*2	MZ312807	E1-04301146
*3	MZ313589	E1-04301146
*4	MZ312745	E1-04301136
*5	MZ313045	E1-04301133
*6	MZ312808	E1-04301148

NOTE

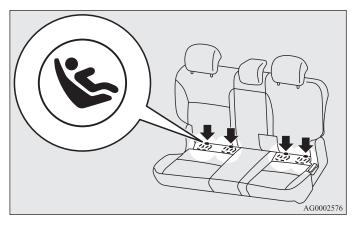
● There is no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts to the Mass Group "0-Up to 10 kg". For detail information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised service point.

Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage

E00406900370

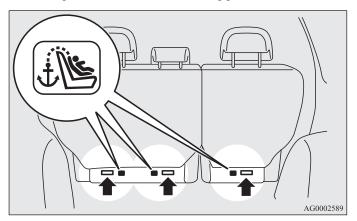
Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle's rear seat is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



Tether anchorage locations

There are 3 child restraint anchorage points located on the back of the rear seatbacks. These are for fastening the child restraint tether straps to the 3 second seat seating positions.



▲ WARNING

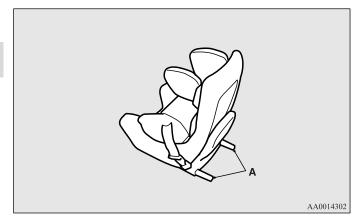
● Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Seat and seat belts

Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings

The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.

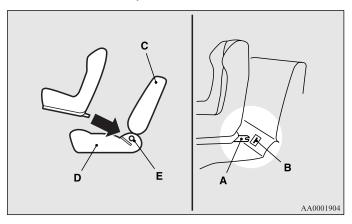
It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seatbelts.



A: Child restraint system connectors

To install

- 1. Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.
- 2. Insert the child restraint system's connectors (A) into the slits (B) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.



A: Connector

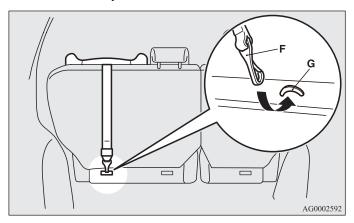
B: Slit

C: Vehicle seatback

D: Vehicle seat cushion

E: Lower anchorage

- 3. Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint.
- 4. Latch the tether strap hook (F) of the child seat to the tether anchor bar (G) and tighten the top tether strap hook so it is securely fastened.



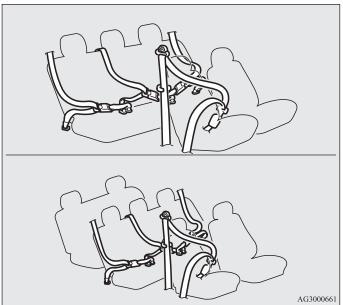
5. Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove

Remove the child restraint system in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00408700196



Installation:

- 1. Fasten the seat belt to secure the child restraint system. Make sure you hear a "click" when you insert the latch plate in the buckle.
- Use the locking clip to completely eliminate any slackness.

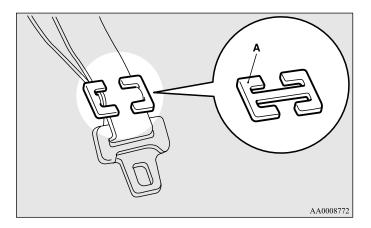
3. Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure

▲ WARNING

• For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre.

It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



Seat belt inspection

F00406300462

- Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if defective.
- A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade.
 Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this affects their characteristics

lack WARNING

- We recommend you to have all seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware inspected after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.
- Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the sat belt assemblies; we recommend you to have this work done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Incorrect repair or replacement result in serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Once the pre-tensioner has activated, it cannot be re-used.
 - It must be replaced together with the retractor.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag

00407201

The information for SRS airbags includes important information concerning the driver's and front passenger's airbags, the side airbags and the curtain airbags.

The SRS airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

A dual-stage airbag system is used where the SRS airbags for the driver's and front passenger's seats are controlled with impact sensors (on the front of the vehicle and in the centre of the vehicle floor).

The SRS side airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn the seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest and abdomen injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

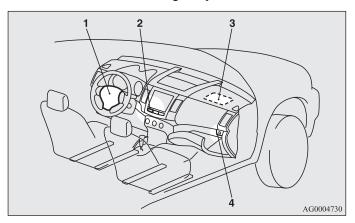
The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn the seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts. To ensure the maximum protection during all types of collisions and accidents, all occupants, including the passengers as well as the driver, must wear their seat belts.

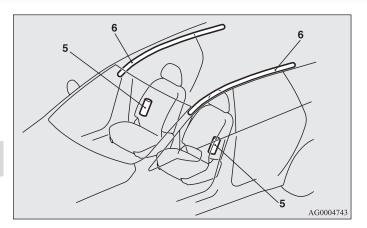
How the supplemental restraint system works

E00407300616

The SRS includes the following components:



- 1- Airbag module (Driver)
- 2- Front passenger's airbag off indicator lamp
- 3- Airbag module (Passenger)
- 4- Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch



- 5- Side airbag modules*
- 6- Curtain airbag modules*

The airbags will operate only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.

The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

△ CAUTION

Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions bruises, and the like.

△ WARNING

• IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.

A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.

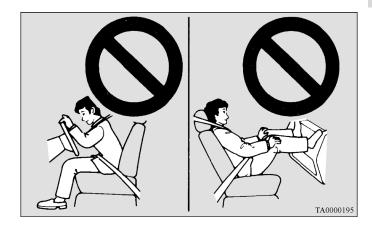
Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.

If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when it inflates.

△ WARNING

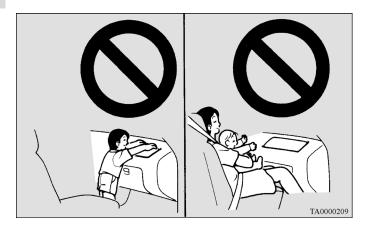
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel.
 Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.
- Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system.

The rear seat is the safest for infants and children.



▲ WARNING

● Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the "Child restraint" section of this owner's manual.



Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch (refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-59).



MARNING

● A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deacivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.

A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.

▲ WARNING

● A FRONTWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if they must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position. Failure to do so could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.



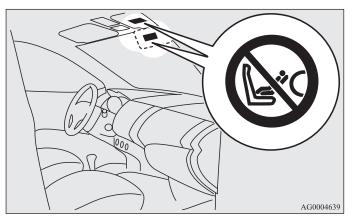
▲ WARNING

• Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger airbag

E00408800038

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger airbag.



△ WARNING

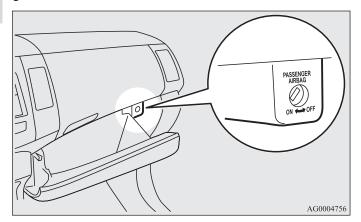
• Extreme Hazard!

Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch

The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch can be used to disable the front passenger's airbag. If you have a rearward facing child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch before using it (refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-59).

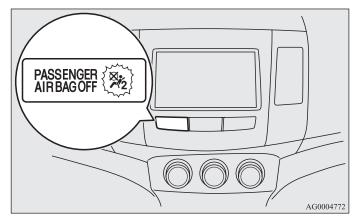
Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is located in the glove box.



Front passenger's airbag off indicator lamp

00410200097

The front passenger's airbag off indicator is located in the instrument panel.



The indicator normally comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and goes off a few seconds later. When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, the indicator will stay on to show that the passenger front airbag is not operational. When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, the indicator goes off to show that the front passenger's airbag is operational.

▲ WARNING

• Do not fit any accessory that makes the indicator impossible to see, and do not cover the indicator with a sticker. You would not be able to verify the status of the passenger airbag system.

2

To turn an airbag off

E00412300018

▲ WARNING

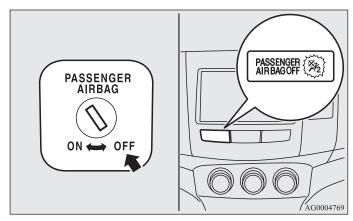
- To reduce risk of serious or fatal injury:
 - Always remove the key from the ignition switch before operating an airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could adversely affect the airbag performance.
 - Wait at least 60 seconds to operate the airbag ON-OFF switch after turning the ignition switch from "ON" position to "LOCK" position.

The SRS airbag system is designed to retain enough voltage to deploy the airbag.

- Always remove the key from an airbag ON-OFF switch after operating that switch. Failure to do so could lead to improper position of the airbag ON-OFF switch.
- Do not turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch except when a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat.
- If the indicator does not come on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, do not fit a rearward facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- If the indicator remains on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Servic Point.

To turn an airbag off, follow these steps:

- 1. Insert the key into the airbag ON-OFF switch, and turn that to the "OFF" position.
- Remove the key from the key opening of that airbag ON-OFF switch.
- 3. Insert the key into the ignition switch, and turn the ignition to "ON" position. The front passenger's airbag off indicator lamp will stay on.



The airbag off indicator lamp should illuminate. The front passenger's airbag is now deactivated and will not deplay until switched on again.

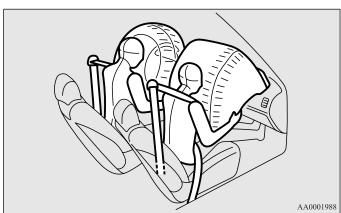
Driver's and passenger's front airbag system

00407400369

The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the upper glove box. The driver airbag and the front passenger airbag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.

The driver's airbag inflates at two different rates according to the fore-aft position of the driver's seat and the severity of the impact.

The front passenger's airbag deploys at the same time as the driver's airbag, even if the passenger seat is not occupied, and inflates at two different rates according to the severity of the impact.



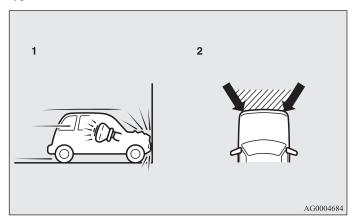
2

Deployment of front airbags

E00407500807

The front airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at speed of approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or higher
- 2- Moderate to severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

The front airbags will deploy if the severity of impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) collision when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

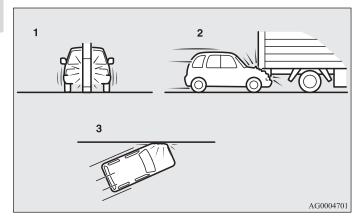
Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

Seat and seat belts

The front airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm (the vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact). Under such circumstances, the front airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

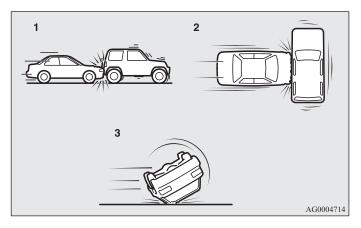


- 1- When colliding with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object.
- 2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
- 3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant. Such conditions are shown in the illustration.

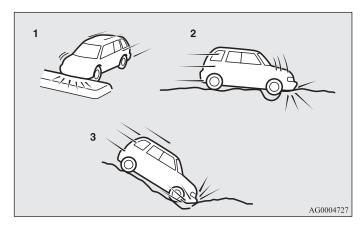


- 1- Rear end collisions
- 2- Side collisions
- 3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags MAY DEPLOY when...

The front airbags may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage damage). Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

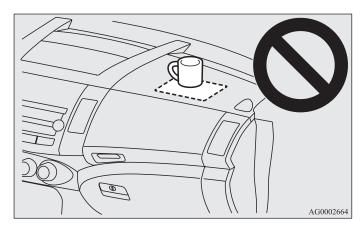


- 1- Collision with an elevated median/island or curb
- 2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole
- 3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front airbags may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

▲ WARNING

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as badges or accessories. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.
- Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.



△ WARNING

 Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbags inflate.

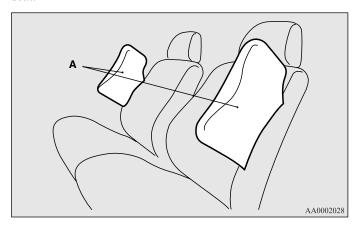
E00407600185

- Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.
- Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch these components. There is a danger of being burnt.
- The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced, and the entire airbag system inspected, by an authorised MITSUBISHI dealer.

Side airbag system*

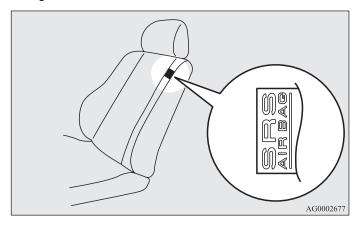
The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.

The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



7

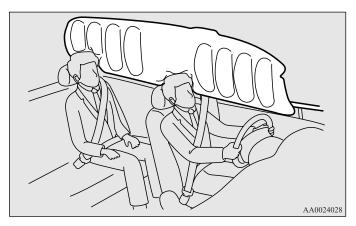
The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side airbag.



Curtain airbag system*

E00409100113

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or second seat.



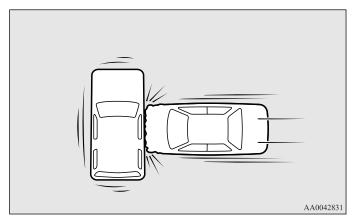
Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

00407700463

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

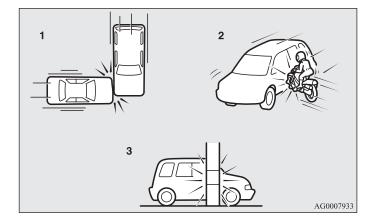
The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

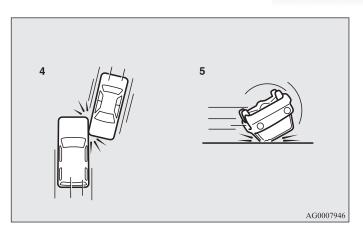
The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm (the vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact). Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body. Also, depending on the location of the impact, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy simultaneously. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustation.



- 1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
- 2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
- 3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

2

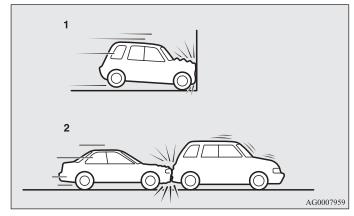


- 4- Oblique side impacts
- 5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collisions
- 2- Rear end collisions

Seat and seat belts

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

MARNING

● The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.

△ WARNING

● The side airbags and curtain airbags inflates with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbags and curtain airbags.

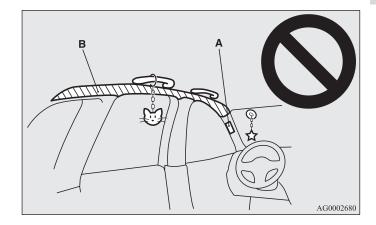


▲ WARNING

- Do not allow any second seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from the deploying side airbags. Special care should be taken with children.
- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags. Do not re-cover seats that have side airbags. This could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.

△ WARNING

• Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags (B) activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.



▲ WARNING

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Never install a rearward facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. A forward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat only when ever possible. If a forward facing child restraint must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position, and use care to ensure that the child stays in the child restraint and away from the door.
- Do not allow the child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.

The child's head should also not be leaned against or be close to the area where the side airbags and curtain airbags are located. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain airbags inflate.

Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.

 Work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system components should only be done by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

SRS warning lamp/display

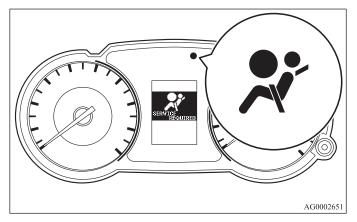
E00407900954

The warning lamp/display illuminates when there is a fault with the system. In addition, "SERVICE REQUIRED" is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Normally, when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the warning lamp should illuminate for several seconds and then should go out.

In addition, if an SRS airbag and the pre-tensioner system operate, the warning lamp illuminates and stays on.

The SRS warning lamp is shared by the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and the seat belt pre-tensioner system.



△ WARNING

- When the warning lamp/display behave as follows, the system could be faulty. The SRS airbag or pretensioner seat belt might not operate normally during a collision, etc., resulting in injury, so have them inspected by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.
 - The warning lamp does not illuminate or stays illuminated when the ignition switch is turned "ON".
 - The warning lamp illuminates while driving.
 - The warning display operates while driving.

SRS servicing

E00407900960

▲ WARNING

 We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.

- Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If your vehicle has received any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.
- Do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console.

It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.

If you found any tear scratch, crack or damage to the seat fabric near the side airbag, the portion of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, you should have the SRS inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

NOTE

- When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to some other person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer that owner to the applicable section in this owner's manual.
- If your vehicle has to be scrapped do this in line with local legislation and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point to safely dismantle the airbag system.

2

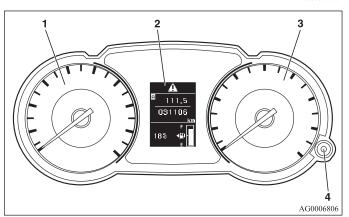
Instruments and controls

Instruments	2
Multi-information display	4
Indicator lamp, warning lamp,	
and information screen display list3-	40
Indicator lamps	50
Warning lamps	51
Information screen display3-	53
Combination headlamps and dipper switch3-	
Headlamp levelling	60
Turn-signal lever	63
Hazard warning flasher switch	
Fog lamp switch	
Wiper and washer switch	
Wiper deicer switch*	
Headlamp washer switch*	
Rear window demister switch	70
Horn switch	71

3

Instruments

E00500100401

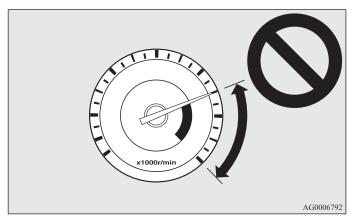


- 1- Speedometer (km or mph + km/h)
- 2- Multi-information display → P. 3-4 Information screen display list → P. 3-40
- 3- Tachometer \rightarrow P. 3-2
- 4- Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control) →P. 3-3

Tachometer

E00500300445

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer can help you obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).



△ CAUTION

 When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).

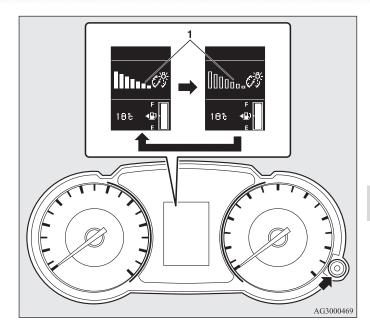
Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control)

E00519800013

Each time you press this button, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.

NOTE

- If you press and hold the button for longer than about 1 second, the brightness automatically scrolls through its different levels, and stops scrolling when you release the button.
 - Select your desired level of brightness.
- You can adjust to 8 different levels for when the tail lamps are illuminated and 8 for when they are not.
- When the lamp switch is in the "AUTO" position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the ignition switch is turned off.



1- Brightness display

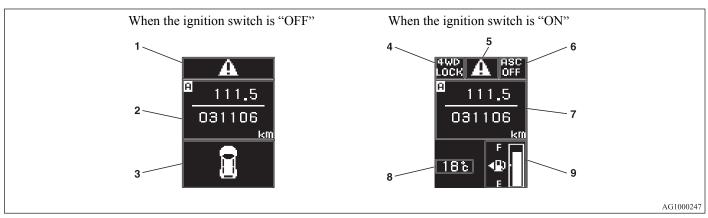
3

Multi-information display

E00519900014

The following information is included on the multi-information display: warnings, odometer/tripmeter, service reminders, engine coolant temperature, fuel remaining, outside temperature, 4WD operation status, average and momentary fuel consumption, driving range, average speed and meter illumination.

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi-information display.



- 1- "!" mark display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF") \rightarrow P. 3-6
- 2- Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

 →P. 3-6

 Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

 →P. 3-8
- 3- Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF") → P. 3-10
- 4- Drive mode indicator display screen \rightarrow P. 3-12
- 5- "!" mark display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON") \rightarrow P. 3-12

- 6- Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF display screen*
 →P. 3-12
- 7- Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

 → P. 3-13

 Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

 → P. 3-19
- 8- Outside temperature display screen \rightarrow P. 3-20
- 9- Fuel remaining display screen \rightarrow P. 3-21

NOTE

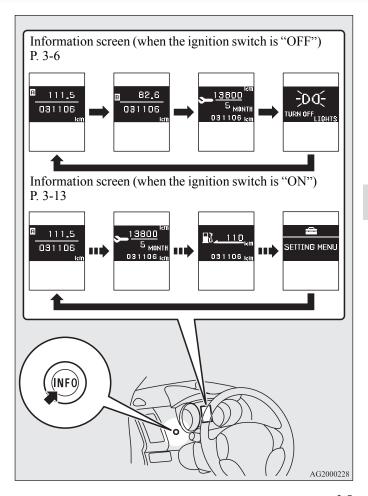
- The fuel units, temperature units, display language, and other settings can be changed.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.
- The display screen is different depending on whether the ignition switch is "OFF" or "ON".
 - Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-6.
 - Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-42.
 - Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is turned from "OFF" to "ON")" on page 3-10.
 - Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-13.
 - Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-44.

Multi-information meter switch

E0052000002

Each time the multi-information meter switch is operated, a sound is emitted and the multi-information display changes between information such as warnings, odometer/tripmeter, service reminder, engine coolant temperature, average and momentary fuel consumption, driving range, and average speed.

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi-information display by operating the multi-information meter switch.





"!" mark display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E00520100016

If you press the multi-information meter switch and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen, the "!" mark is displayed.

Refer to "To return to the screen displayed before the warning display" on page 3-8.

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed. When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the "!" mark goes out automatically.

NOTE

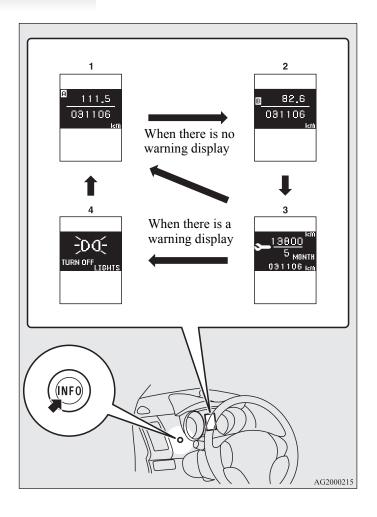
 When the "!" mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.

Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-6. Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-13.

Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E00520200017

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



- 1- Odometer/Tripmeter A
- 2- Odometer/Tripmeter **B**
- 3- Service reminder
- 4- Redisplay of a warning display screen

Odometer / Tripmeter

E00521200027

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches.

Odometer / Tripmeter $\boxed{\mathbf{A}} \to \text{Odometer}$ / Tripmeter $\boxed{\mathbf{B}} \to \text{Service reminder} \to \text{Redisplay of a warning display screen} \to \text{Odometer}$ / Tripmeter $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$

Odometer

The odometer indicates the distance travelled.

Tripmeter

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled between two points.

Example usage of tripmeter **A** and tripmeter **B**

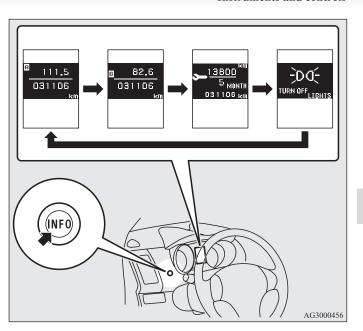
It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter **A** and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter **B**.

To reset the tripmeter

To return the display to 0, hold down the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

Example

If tripmeter **A** is displayed, only tripmeter **A** will be reset.



NOTE

- If there is no warning display, the switching sequence is:
 Odometer / Tripmeter A → Odometer / Tripmeter B →
 Service reminder → Odometer / Tripmeter A.
- Both tripmeters **A** and **B** can count up to 9999.9 km (9999.9 miles). When a tripmeter goes past 9999.9 km (9999.9 miles), it returns to 0.0 km (0.0 miles).



Service reminder

E00521200014

This displays the distance and number of months until the next periodic inspection.

Refer to "Service reminder" on page 3-8.



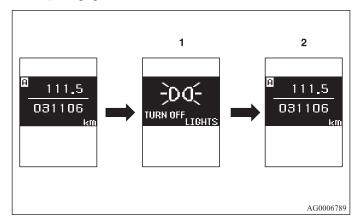
Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E00520500010

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminders, the buzzer sounds and the multi-information display switches to the warning display screen. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-42.



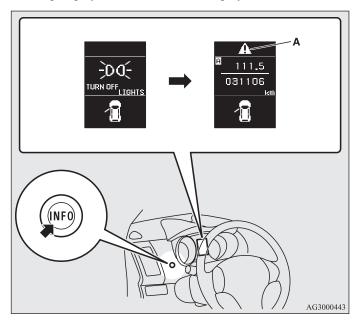
- 1- Information generated
- 2- Cause eliminated

3

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the "!" mark is displayed.



A- "!" mark

NOTE

● Warning display screens with a "\' or "\' mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi-information meter switch as follows.

"E": Press lightly.

"E": Press for about 2 seconds or more.

Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the "!" mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multiinformation meter switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

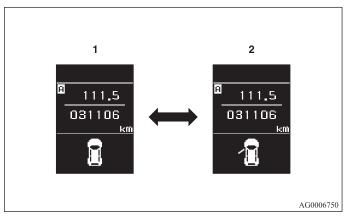
Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-6.

Instruments and controls

Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E00520600011

If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.

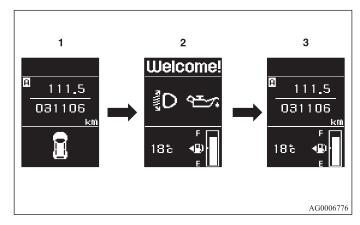


- 1- Doors and tailgate are closed
- 2- Doors or tailgate is open

Information screen (when the ignition switch is turned from "OFF" to "ON")

E00520700012

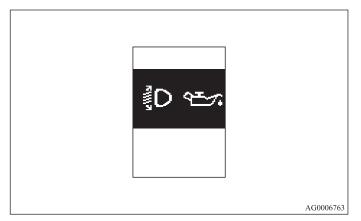
When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the display screen switches in the following order.



- 1- Screen when the engine is "OFF"
- 2- System check screen
- 3- Screen when the engine is "ON"

System check screen

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the system check screen is displayed for about 4 seconds. If there is no fault in the "Oil pressure warning display", "Headlamp (with beam position adjustment system) warning display (if so equipped)", this screen is displayed when the engine is "ON". Refer to "Oil pressure warning display" on page 3-55. Refer to "Headlamps (with beam position adjustment system) warning display" on page 3-62.

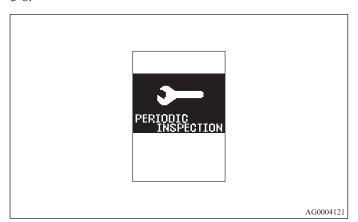


NOTE

• The system check screen display varies depending on the customer's equipment.

Service reminder

When the time for periodic inspection arrives, "PERIODIC INSPECTION" is displayed for a few seconds after the ignition switch "ON" screen. Refer to "Service reminder" on page 3-8.





Drive mode indicator display screen

E00520800013

This displays the 4WD status.

If you select "4WD LOCK" mode with the drive mode selector, "4WD LOCK" is displayed; if you select "4WD AUTO" mode, "4WD" is displayed.

Nothing is displayed when 2WD mode is selected. Refer to "Drive mode selector" on page 4-21.



"!" mark display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

F00520900014

This is displayed when you press the multi-information meter switch and switch the warning display screen.

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the "!" mark goes out automatically.

NOTE

 When the "!" mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.

Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-6. Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-13.



Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF display screen*

E00521000012

This is displayed when the active stability control (ASC) is turned off with the ASC OFF switch.

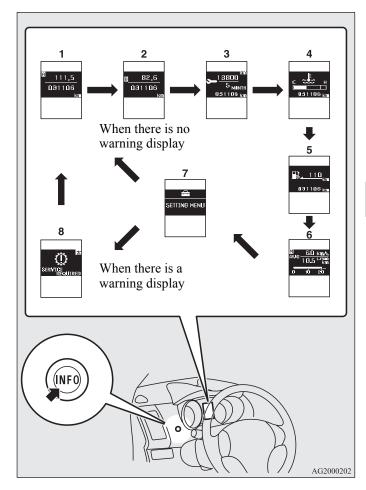
If there is a fault with the ASC, the ASC OFF display is shown.

Refer to "ASC OFF switch" on page 4-37.

Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00521100013

Each time you lightly press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



Instruments and controls

- 1- Odometer / Tripmeter **A**
- 2- Odometer / Tripmeter **B**
- 3- Service reminder
- 4- Engine coolant temperature display
- 5- Driving range display
- 6- Average speed display, average fuel consumption display, momentary fuel consumption display
- 7- Function setting screen
- 8- Redisplay of a warning display screen

NOTE

- While driving, the function setting screen is not displayed even if you operate the multi-information meter switch. Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating. Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.
- When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the screen display is switched.

Refer to "Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-19.

Odometer / Tripmeter

E0052130001:

The operation method is the same as when the ignition switch is "OFF".

Refer to "Odometer / Tripmeter" for further details on page 3-7.



Service reminder

E00521300028

This displays the distance and number of months until the next periodic inspection.

Refer to "Service reminder" on page 3-14.



Engine coolant temperature display

E00521400016

This indicates the engine coolant temperature. If the coolant becomes hot, the engine coolant temperature display screen will automatically appear and "L" will blink.

Pay careful attention to the engine coolant temperature display while you are driving.

△ CAUTION

● If the engine is overheating, the display will be interrupted with a warning display. Then the engine coolant temperature display screen will appear and """ will blink. In this case, the bar graph is on the red zone. Immeditely park the vehicle in a safe place and take the required measures. Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 6-6.



Driving range display

E00521500017

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive). When the driving range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), "---" is displayed.

Refuel as soon as possible.

NOTE

- The remaining distance is based on the previous fuel consumption data. The actual distance will depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.). When the battery terminal is disconnected, the previous fuel consumption data is erased. A value different from before may be displayed. Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.
- When you refuel, the driving range display is updated.
 However, if you only add a small amount of fuel, the correct value will not be displayed.
 Fill with a full tank whenever possible.
- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate any malfunction.

• The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles).

Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.



Average speed display

E00521600018

This displays the average speed from the last reset to the present time.

There are the following 2 mode settings.

For the method for changing the average speed display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.

Manual reset mode

- When the average speed is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average speed displayed at that time is reset.
- When the ignition switch is switched from "ACC" or "LOCK" to "ON", the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

Auto reset mode

- When the average speed is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average speed displayed at that time is reset.
- If the ignition switch is at "ACC" or "LOCK" for about 4 hours or longer, the average speed display is automatically reset.

NOTE

- "---" is displayed when the average speed cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km/h or mph).

 Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.
- The memory of the manual reset mode or auto reset mode for the average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.



Average fuel consumption display

E00521700019

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time.

There are the following 2 mode settings.

For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.

Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset.
- When the ignition switch is switched from "ACC" or "LOCK" to "ON", the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset.
- If the ignition switch is at "ACC" or "LOCK" for about 4 hours or longer, the average fuel consumption display is automatically reset.

NOTE

- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The average fuel consumption will depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- The memory of the manual reset mode or auto reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.



Momentary fuel consumption display

E0052180

While driving, this displays the momentary fuel consumption, using a bar graph.

NOTE

- When the momentary fuel consumption cannot be measured, the bar graph is not displayed.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.



Function setting screen

E00521000011

The "Display language", "Temperature unit", "Fuel consumption unit", and "Average fuel consumption and speed reset method" settings can be modified as desired.

Refer to "Changing function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" for further details on page 3-27.

Interrupt display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00522000019

Warning display

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, a sound is emitted and the information screen is switched to the warning display screen.

Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures.

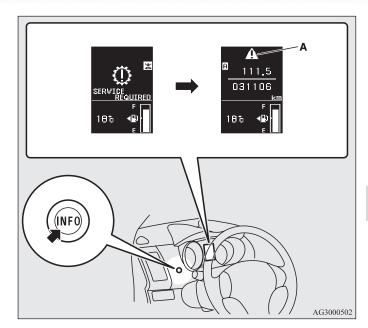
Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-44.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi-information meter switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning display and the "!" mark is displayed.



A- "!" mark

NOTE

● Warning display screens with a "\' or '\' mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi-information meter switch as follows.

"E": Press lightly.

"E": Press for about 2 seconds or more.

Instruments and controls

Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the "!" mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multiinformation meter switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

Other interrupt displays

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen.

Refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list for further details.

Refer to "Other interrupt displays (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-48.



Outside temperature display screen

E005221000

This displays the temperature outside the vehicle.

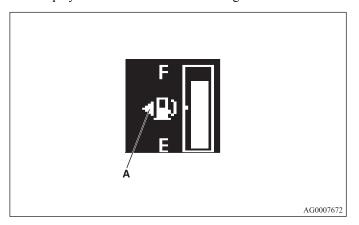
NOTE

- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F).
 - Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27.
- The outside temperature can be displayed in a range of -30°C to 50°C (-22°F to 122°F).
- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.

Fuel remaining display screen

This displays the amount of fuel remaining.

E00522200011



△ CAUTION

● Do not run out of fuel, or the catalytic converter may be adversely affected. If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.

NOTE

- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.

Fuel lid mark

E00522300012

The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler is located on the left side of the body (refer to "Filling the fuel tank" on page 2).

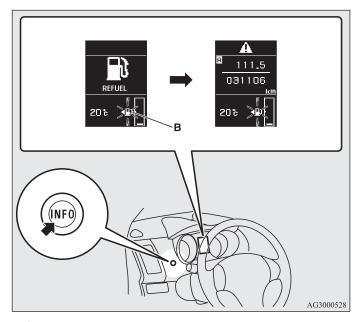
Instruments and controls

Fuel remaining warning display

E00522400013

When the fuel is reduced to about 10 litres, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warning display, and the "T" mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes slowly (about once per second). After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the fuel remaining warning display to the previous screen.

When the fuel is reduced further to about 5 litres, the information screen switches to the fuel remaining warning display and the "T" mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes quickly (about twice per second).



NOTE

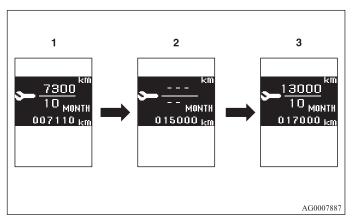
• On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank

Service reminder

E00522500014

Shows the time until the periodic inspection every 12 months (15,000 km or 9,000 miles).

"---" is displayed to alert the driver when the inspection time has arrived.



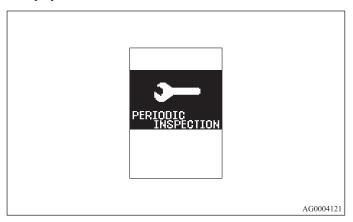
1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

NOTE

• The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.

Alerts the driver when the inspection time has arrived. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

At that time, when the ignition switch is switched from "OFF" to "ON", "PERIODIC INSPECTION" is displayed for a few seconds on the information screen.



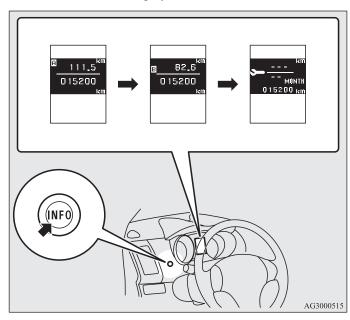
Instruments and controls

3. After your vehicle is inspected at an authorised MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS dealer, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

To reset

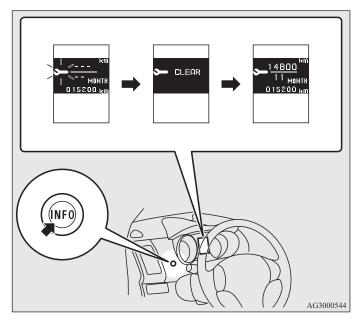
The "---" display can be reset while the ignition switch is "OFF". When the display is reset, the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed and "PERIODIC INSPECTION" is no longer displayed when the ignition switch is switched from "OFF" to "ON".

1. When you lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times, the information screen switches to the service reminder display screen.



2. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display ">=" and make it flash (if there is no operation for about 10 seconds with flashing, the display returns to the previous screen).

3. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "CLEAR". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



\triangle CAUTION

 The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed.
 Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

NOTE

- "---"display cannot be reset when the ignition switch is "ON".
- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.
- If you accidentally reset the display, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point

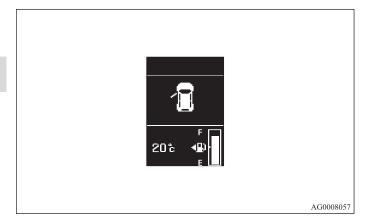
3

Door ajar warning display screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00522600015

If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.

If the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) while a door is ajar, the warning lamp will flash while a buzzer sounds 4 times. This notifies the driver that a door is ajar.



△ CAUTION

• Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

NOTE

 In order to prevent the battery from running down, if you leave the door open a long time, the lamp goes out automatically.

Refer to "Lamps (room lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function" on page 5-118.

Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00522700016

The multi-information display average fuel consumption and speed reset mode, fuel consumption unit, temperature unit, display language, language cooperative control, buzzer sound, and the time until the "REST REMINDER" display appears can be modified as desired.

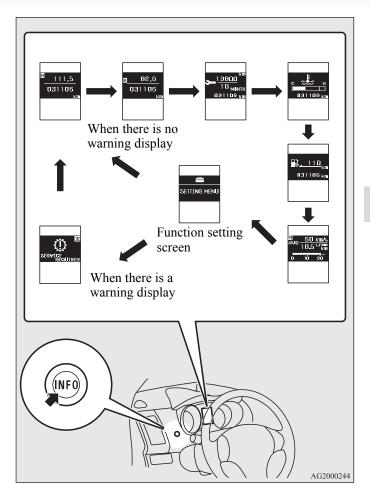
Also, all settings can be returned to their factory settings.

Changing function settings

E00522800017

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
 Firmly apply the parking brake and put the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch a few times to switch the information screen to the function setting screen.

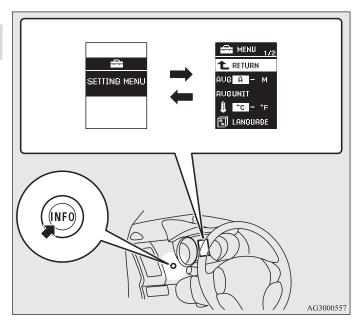
Refer to "Information screen (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-13.



△ CAUTION

- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating.

 While driving, even if you operate the multi-information meter switch, the function setting screen is not displayed.
- 3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.



NOTE

- To return the menu screen to the function setting screen, press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more.
- If no operations are made within about 15 seconds of the menu screen being displayed, the display returns to the function setting screen.
- 4. Select the item to change on the menu screen and change to the desired setting. Refer to the following items for further details on the operation methods.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed" on page 3-29.

Refer to "Changing the fuel consumption display unit" on page 3-30.

Refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 3-32.

Refer to "Changing the display language" on page 3-32.

Refer to "Changing the language cooperative control*" on page 3-34.

Refer to "Operation sound setting" on page 3-35.

Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 3-37.

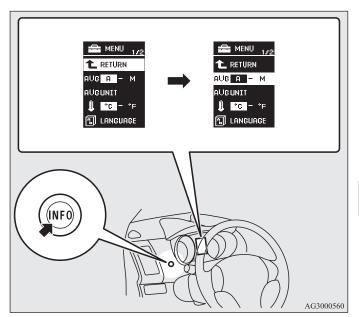
Refer to "Returning to the factory settings" on page 3-38.

Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption and average speed

E00522900018

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption and average speed display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-27.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "AVG (average fuel consumption and average speed setting)".



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from A (Auto reset mode) " M (Manual reset mode) " A (Auto reset mode).

The setting is changed to the selected mode condition.

Instruments and controls

Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- When the ignition switch is switched from "ACC" or "LOCK" to "ON", the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto

Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption and average speed are being displayed, if you hold down the multi-information meter switch, the average fuel consumption and average speed displayed at that time are reset.
- If the ignition switch is at "ACC" or "LOCK" for about 4 hours or longer, the average fuel consumption display and average speed display are automatically reset.

NOTE

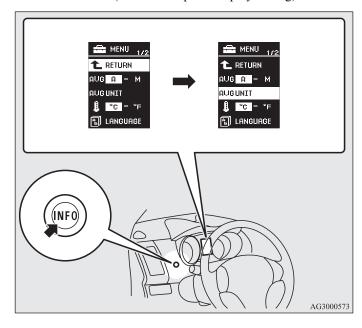
- The memory of the manual reset mode or auto reset mode for the average speed display is erased if the battery is disconnected.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".

Changing the fuel consumption display unit

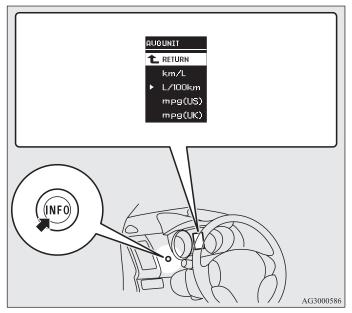
E00523000016

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance, speed, and amount units are also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-27.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "AVG UNIT (fuel consumption display setting)".



- 3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "AVG UNIT" (fuel consumption display unit setting).
- 4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to switch in sequence from km/L → L/100 km → mpg (US) → mpg (UK) → RETURN → km/L.



5. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to change the setting to the selected unit.

NOTE

- The display units for the driving range, the average fuel consumption, the average speed and the momentary fuel consumption are switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the tripmeter will remain unchanged.
- The memory of the unit setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to L/100km.

The distance and speed units are also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

Fuel consumption	Distance (driving range)	Speed (average speed)
L/100 km	km	km/h
mpg (US)	mile (s)	mph
mpg (UK)	mile (s)	mph
km/L	km	km/h

Changing the temperature unit

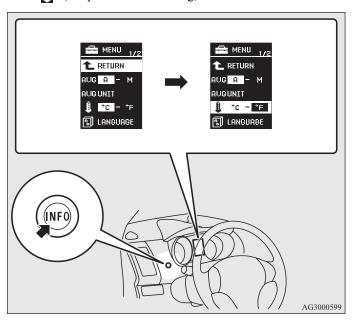
E00523100017

The display unit for temperature can be switched.

 Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-27.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "\" (temperature unit setting)".



 Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from °C → °F → °C.

The setting is changed to the selected temperature unit.

NOTE

• If the battery is disconnected, the unit setting is erased from memory and is automatically set to °C.

Changing the display language

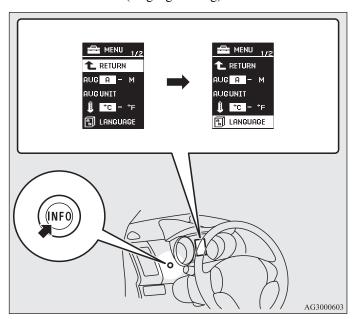
00523200018

The language of the multi-information display can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

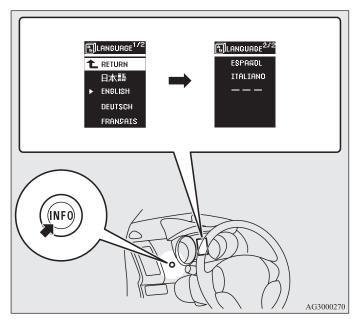
Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-27.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "LANGUAGE" (language setting).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "LANGUAGE" (language setting).

4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to switch in sequence from JAPANESE → ENGLISH → GERMAN → FRENCH → SPANISH → ITALIAN → "---" (do not display warning message) → RETURN → JAPANESE.



5. If you hold down the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected language.

NOTE

- The memory of the language setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to ENGLISH.
- If "---" is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.

Changing the language cooperative control *

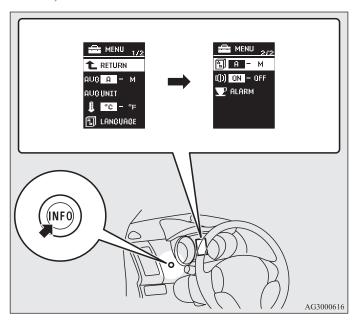
E00522200010

The language used in Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS) (if so equipped) or the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] (if so equipped) cellular phone interface system with voice recognition* can be changed automatically to the same language as that shown in the multi-information display.

1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-27.

2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "a" (language cooperative control). (Located on MENU 2/2).



 Press and hold the multi-information meter switch to switch in sequence from A (language cooperation enabled) → M (language cooperation disabled) → A (language cooperation enabled).

The setting is changed to the selected condition.

NOTE

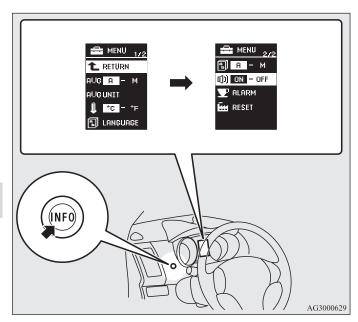
- The memory of the language cooperative control is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to A (language cooperation enabled).
- The language display modified with the language setting can be switched in the following manner.
 - When A (language cooperation enabled) has been selected with the language cooperative control, the language for Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS) (if so equipped) or the Hands-free Bluetooth® (if so equipped) cellular phone interface system with voice recognition* is automatically changed to the language selected for the multi-information display.
 - When M (language cooperation disabled) has been selected with the language cooperative control, the language for Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS) (if so equipped) or the Hands-free Bluetooth® (if so equipped) cellular phone interface system with voice recognition* is not automatically changed to the language selected for the multi-information display.

Operation sound setting

E00523400010

You can turn off the operation sounds of the multi-information meter switch.

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-27.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "" (operation sound setting). (Located on MENU 2/2).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in sequence from ON (operation sound on) " OFF (operation sound off) " ON (operation sound on).

The setting is changed to the selected condition.

NOTE

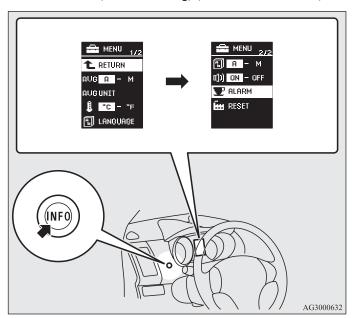
- The memory of the operation sound setting is erased if the battery is disconnected, and it returns automatically to ON (operation sound on).
- The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the multi-information meter switch. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated.

Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed

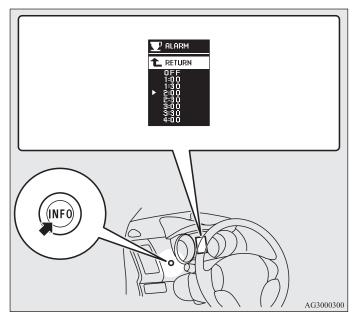
E00523500011

The time until the display appears can be changed.

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-27.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "ALARM" (rest time setting) (located on MENU 2/2).



3. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "ALARM" (rest time setting).



4. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select the time until the display.

 Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected time.

NOTE

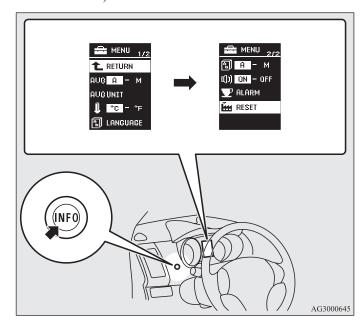
- If the battery is disconnected, the unit setting is erased from memory and is automatically set to OFF.
- The drive time is reset when the ignition switch is turned off.

Returning to the factory settings

E00523600012

All of the function settings can be returned to their factory settings.

- 1. Press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 - Refer to "Changing function settings" on page 3-27.
- 2. Lightly press the multi-information meter switch to select "RESET" (returning to the factory settings) (located on MENU 2/2).



3. When you press and hold the multi-information meter switch for about 5 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds and all of the function settings are returned to the factory settings.

NOTE

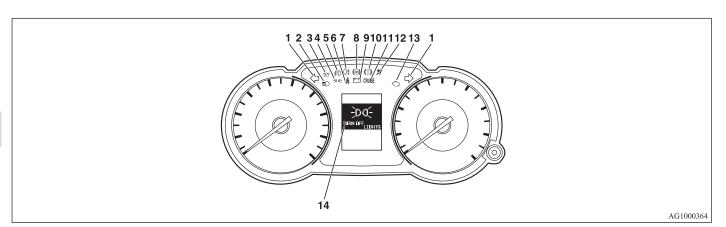
- The factory settings are as follows.
 - Average fuel consumption and average speed reset mode: A (Auto reset)
 - Fuel consumption display unit: L/100 km
 - Temperature unit: °C (Centigrade)
 - Display language: ENGLISH
 - Cooperative language setting: A
 - Operation sounds: ON (Operation sounds on)
 - "REST REMINDER" display: OFF

Indicator lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

Indicator and warning lamp list

E00523700013

E00523800014



- 1- Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps \rightarrow P. 3-50
- 2- High-beam indicator lamp \rightarrow P. 3-50
- 3- Diesel preheat indicator lamp \rightarrow P. 3-50
- 4- Position lamp indicator lamp \rightarrow P. 3-51
- 5- Front fog lamp indicator lamp* \rightarrow P. 3-50
- 6- Seat belt warning lamp \rightarrow P. 2-37
- 7- Rear fog lamp indicator lamp \rightarrow P. 3-50
- 8- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp \rightarrow P. 4-33
- 9- Charge warning lamp \rightarrow P. 3-53
- 10- Brake warning lamp \rightarrow P. 3-51
- 11- Cruise control indicator lamp* \rightarrow P. 4-42

- 12- Supplemental restraint System (SRS) warning lamp \rightarrow P. 2-70
- 13- Check engine warning lamp \rightarrow P. 3-55
- 14- Information screen display list \rightarrow P. 3-41

Information screen display list

E00523900015

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminders, a sound is emitted and the screen switches to the displays shown below. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "OFF")" on page 3-42.

Refer to "Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-44.

Refer to "Other interrupt displays (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-48.

NOTE

- A warning may be displayed on the information screen and the buzzer may sound in the following rare cases.

 This is caused by the system picking up interference such as noise or strong electromagnetic waves, and is not a functional problem.
 - An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.
 - Abnormal voltage or a static electricity discharge is generated by the operation of installed electrical equipment (including after-market parts).

If the warning display appears many times, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "OFF")

E00524000013

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)	
-DQ- TURN OFF LIGHTS	You have forgotten to turn off the lamps.	Refer to "Lamps auto-cutout (headlamps and other lamps)" on page 3-56.	
STEERING LOCK	• When the ignition switch was in a position other than "LOCK" (PUSH OFF), an attempt was made to open the driver's door, or to lock all the doors and the tailgate.	● Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" (PUSH OFF) position. Refer to "Ignition switch on reminder system" on page 1-35. Refer to "Ignition switch turn-off reminder system" on page 1-19.	

3

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)		
KEY BATTERY LOW KEY MISSING CONFIRM KEY LOCATION CHECK DOORS SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the keyless operation system.	Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 1-9.		

Warning display list (when the ignition switch is "ON")

E00524100014

Screen	Screen Cause Solution (Refere		
KEY BATTERY LOW KEY MISSING CONFIRM KEY LOCATION CHECK DOORS SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the keyless operation system.	Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 1-9.	

3

Screen	Screen Cause	
CHECK	 The brake fluid level in the reservoir has fallen to a low level. There is a fault in the brake system. 	 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and inspect it. If the warning remains on after you inspect the vehicle, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 3-53.
(ABS) SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the ABS.	 Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and take corrective measures. Refer to "ABS warning" on page 4-33.
1	 One of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed. The open door is displayed. 	● Close the door or tailgate. Refer to "Door ajar warning display (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-26.
CHECK	● The engine is overheated.	 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures. Refer to "If the engine stops/fails" on page 6-2.
FASTEN SEAT BELT	 You turned the ignition switch to the "ON" position without putting on your seat belt. 	• Fasten your seat belt properly. Refer to "Seat belt warning" on page 2-36.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)		
SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the fuel system.	 We recommend you to consult a MIT- SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Serv- ice point. 		
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE	You are driving with the parking brake still applied.	• Release the parking brake. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 3-53.		
CHECK	 There is a fault in the engine oil circulation system. 	 Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Oil pressure warning dis- play" on page 3-55. 		
SERVICE REQUIRED	● There is a fault in the charging system.	 Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Refer to "Charge warning display" on page 3-55. 		
SERVICE REQUIRED	 There is a fault in the SRS airbag or the pre-tensioner system. 	 We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp" on page 2-70. 		

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)		
 	 There is an automatic headlamp level- ling fault. 	• We recommend you to have it checked. Refet to "Automatic headlamp level- ling" on pgae 3-62.		
SERVICE REQUIRED	 There is a fault in the active stability control (ASC). 	We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 4-36.		
FOF FOI SERVICE REQUIRED	 There is a fault in the electronically controlled 4WD system. 	 We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 4-21. 		
が SLOW DOWN	 The electronically controlled 4WD system is hot. 	Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 4-21.		
REFUEL	● The fuel is running low.	 Refuel as soon as possible. Refer to "Fuel remaining warning display" on page 3-22. 		
POSSIBLE ICY ROADS	● The outside temperature is 3°C (37°F) or less.	 Be careful of ice on the road. The road can be icy even when this warning is not displayed, so drive carefully. 		

Other interrupt displays (when the ignition switch is "ON")

F00524200015

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. Refer to the appropriate page for the system for further details.

Screen	System operation status	Reference	
□□ []- [] 2WD	● When "2WD" mode is selected with the drive mode selector	Refer to "Electronically controlled 4WD system" on page 4-21.	
4WD AUTO	When "4WD AUTO" mode is selected with the drive mode selector		
4WD LOCK	When "4WD LOCK" mode is selected with the drive mode selector		
	When the active stability control (ASC) is operating	Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 4-36.	

Alerts the driver of the time for periodic inspection.

Screen	Solution	
	Have your vehicle checked by an authorised MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer. Refer to "Service reminder" for further details on page 3-8.	

The setting for rest interval can be changed.

Screen	Solution	
REST REMINDER	Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, and take a rest. Use this display as rough guide for taking rests during a long drive. The interval from the start of your trip until this message is displayed can be set. Refer to "Changing the function settings (when the ignition switch is "ON")" on page 3-27. The display and buzzer alert the driver when the set time is reached. If you continue to drive without having a rest, the buzzer sounds about every 5 minutes to encourage you to take a rest. In the following cases, the time driven is reset and the display returns to the previous display screen. After this, when the set time is reached again, the buzzer and display encourage you to take a rest. The buzzer sounds 3 times. The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position. The multi-information meter switch is held for about 2 seconds or more.	

Indicator lamps

E00501600100



Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps

E00501700172

These indicator lamps blink on and off when a turn-signal lamp is operating.

NOTE

 If the blinking is too fast, the cause may be a blown lamp bulb or a faulty turn-signal connection.

When the hazard warning lamp switch is pressed, all turn-signal lamps will flash on and off continuously.



High-beam indicator lamp

F00501800173

This indicator lamp illuminates when the high beam is used.



Front fog lamp indicator lamp *

E00501900350

This lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.



Rear fog lamp indicator lamp

E00502000127

This lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamps are on.



Position lamp indicator lamp

F00502300074

This lamp illuminates with the lamp switch at "₹00\noting" or "\overline{\text{D}}O" position.



Diesel preheat indicator lamp

This indicator lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the switch to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

Warning lamps

E00502400147



Brake warning lamp

E00502500728

This lamp will illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. A warning is also displayed on the multi-information display.

With the ignition switch "ON", the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake lever has been engaged.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- Before driving when the brake system is not operating correctly, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning lamp is off.

\triangle CAUTION

- If either of the situations described below occurs, there is a risk of reduced brake effectiveness. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.
 - The brake warning lamp does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
 - The brake warning lamp remains illuminated during driving.

\triangle CAUTION

- If the brake warning lamp comes on at the same time as the ABS warning lamp, the brake force distribution function is not working so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable. Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
 - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.
 - Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
 - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.
 Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

3

Check engine warning lamp

E00502400147

This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine and automatic transmission control systems.

If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates or flashes.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

This lamp will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and goes off after the engine has started. If it does not go off after the engine has started, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

\triangle CAUTION

- Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to thegONh position, we recommend you to have the system checked.

\triangle CAUTION

under these conditions.

 If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and we recommend you to have the system checked.
 Accelerator pedal and brake pedal response may be negatively influenced

NOTE

● The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.

This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.



Charge warning lamp

E00502700456

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and goes off after the engine has started.

A warning is also displayed on the multi-information display.

\triangle CAUTION

If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Information screen display

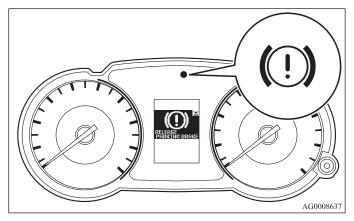
E00502400150

Brake warning display

E00502500786

When "RELEASE PARKING BRAKE" is displayed

This warning is displayed if you drive with the parking brake still applied. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster only illuminates when the parking brake is applied.



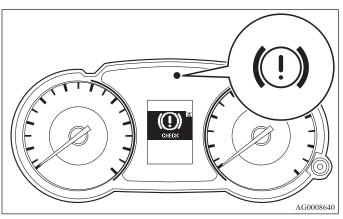
\triangle CAUTION

● If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure. If this warning is displayed, release the parking brake.

When "CHECK" is displayed

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, if the brake fluid is low, this warning is displayed.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.



▲ CAUTION

● If this warning stays illuminated and does not go out while driving, there is a danger of ineffective braking. If this happens, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

\triangle CAUTION

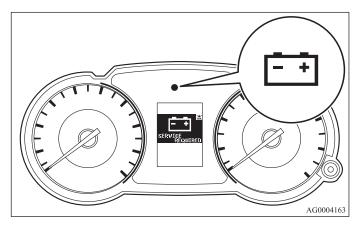
- If the brake warning display is displayed and the brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilised during sudden braking. Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and we recommend you to have it checked.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
 - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.
 Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
 - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.

Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

Charge warning display

E0050270050

If there is a fault with the charging system, the "SERVICE REQUIRED" warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.



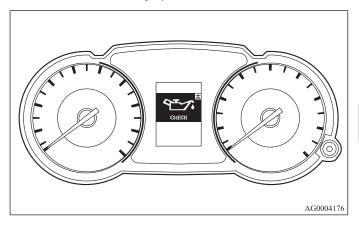
△ CAUTION

If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Oil pressure warning display

E00524300016

If the engine oil pressure drops while the engine is running, the "CHECK" warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



△ CAUTION

- If the vehicle is driven while the engine oil is low, or the oil level is normal but the warning is displayed, the engine may burn out and be damaged.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine is running, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and check the engine oil level.
- If the warning is displayed while the engine oil level is normal, have it inspected.

• The oil pressure warning display should not be treated as an indication of the engine oil level. The oil level must be checked using the dipstick.

Combination headlamps and dipper switch

E00506000978

Headlamps

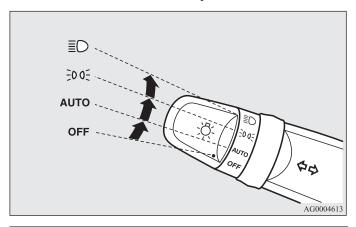
NOTE

- Do not leave the lights on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running). A rundown battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem.

When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have checked.

3

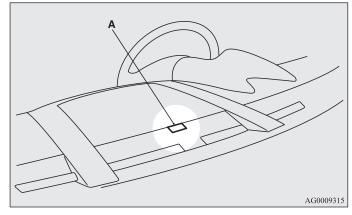
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off
AUTO	With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, head- lamps, position, tail, licence plate, and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accord- ance with outside light level. All lamps turn off auto- matically when the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" position.
3005	Position, tail licene plate and instrument panel lamps on
≣O	Headlamps and other lamps go on

NOTE

- If the front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on when they are supposed to with the switch in the "AUTO" position, the lamps turn off automatically with the engine switch off.
- Do not place anything on the automatic light sensor (A), and do not clean with a glass cleaner.



• If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the "AUTO" position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp*

When the engine is running and the lamp switch is set to the "AUTO" or "OFF" position, the low beam of the headlamps, tail lamp etc., will illuminate.

Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function

■ If, while the lamp switch is in the "\(\beta\)OCK" position, the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch, the lamps automatically go out when the driver's door is opened.

[When the engine was started using the key]

• If the key is removed and the driver's door is opened, a buzzer sounds at a high pitch intermittently to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

[When the engine was started using the keyless operation function]

- If the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position and the driver's door is opened, a buzzer sounds at a high pitch intermittently to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.
- If the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position or "ACC" position, or the key is removed from the ignition switch, while the lamp switch is in the "≣O" position, the lamps will remain on for about 3 minutes while the driver's door is shut and will then automatically go out.

NOTE

- The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the "\$104;" position.
- The lamp auto-cutout function can also be disabled. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles equipped with Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

When you want to keep the lamps on:

- Turn the lamp switch in the "OFF" position while the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.
- Turn on the lamps with the switch in the "\(\frac{1}{2}\overline{0}\)" or "\(\overline{0}\)" position again, then the lamps will remain on.

NOTE

- When the engine was started using the key, if the driver's door is opened and the key is removed, the lamp reminder buzzer sounds at a high pitch intermittently. The buzzer stops when the driver's door is closed (the warning is also displayed on the multi-information display).
- When the engine was started using the keyless operation function, if the driver's door is opened and the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position, the lamp reminder buzzer sounds at a high pitch intermittently. The buzzer stops when the driver's door is closed (the warning is also displayed on the multi-information display).

Lamp monitor buzzer

E00506100243

[When the engine was started using the key]

If the driver's door is opened when the key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

[When the engine was started using the keyless operation function]

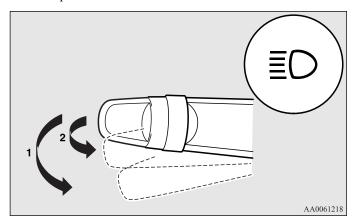
If, while the lamps are illuminated, the ignition switch is set to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position, or the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch set to the "LOCK" position, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

In both cases, the buzzer will automatically stop if the auto-cutoff function is activated

Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506200329

When the lamp switch is in the "\(\exists \)" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



3

Headlamp flasher

00506300199

The high beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.

When the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE

- The high beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to highbeam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the "≣○" position.

Headlamp levelling

E00517400031

Headlamp levelling switch*

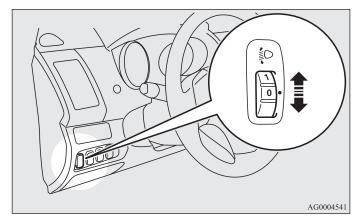
E00517500032

Except for vehicles with discharge headlamps

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending upon the load carried by the vehicle.

The headlamp levelling switch can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract other drivers.

Set the switch according to the following table.



5 - person seat

Vehicle con- dition	•				•
Switch position	"0"	"0"	"2"	"3"	"4"

•: 1 person

:Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only / Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2- 5 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 3- 5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading

Switch position 4- Driver + full luggage loading

7 - person seat

Vehicle condition		O O O		• • •		-0
Switch position	"0"	"0"	"2"	"3"	"3"	"4"

•:1 person

: Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only/Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2- Driver + 1 front passenger + 2 passengers on third seat

Switch position 3- 7 passengers (including driver)

/ 7 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading

Switch position 4- Driver + Full luggage loading

Automatic headlamp levelling*

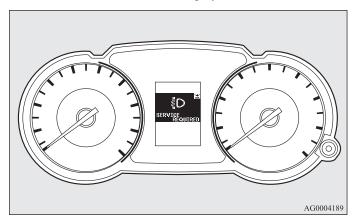
E00517600020

Vehicles with discharge headlamps

This mechanism automatically adjusts the direction of the headlamps (beam position) depending on changes in the condition of the vehicle, such as the number of occupants or luggage weight. When the headlamps are illuminated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the beam position of the headlamps is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

Headlamps (with beam position adjustment system) warning display

If there is a fault in the automatic headlamp levelling system, "SERVICE REQUIRED" is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



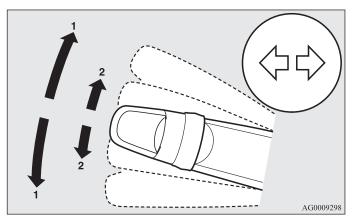
△ CAUTION

• If the warning is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning, so we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

3

Turn-signal lever

E00506500579



- 1- Turn-signals
 When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.
- 2- Lane-change signals
 When moving the lever to (2) slightly to change a lane, the

side turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will only flash while the lever is operated.

Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it,

Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it, the side turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will flash three times.

NOTE

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turnsignal lamp may have burned out. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

- Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position
- Deactivate the turn-signal lamp 3-flash function for lane changes
- You can adjust the time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

3

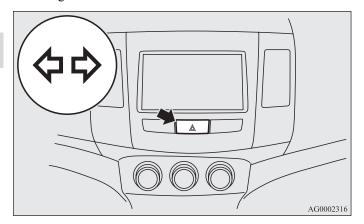
Hazard warning flasher switch

E00506600408

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.

The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the position of the ignition switch.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn signal lamps flash continuously. To turn them off, push the switch again.



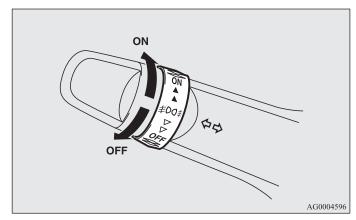
Fog lamp switch

E00506700034

Front fog lamp switch*

E00508300119

The front fog lamps can be operated while the headlamps and tail lamps are on. Turn the knob in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. An indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also come on. Turn the knob in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

● The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps and tail lamps are turned off. To turn the front fog lamps on again, turn the knob in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps and tail lamps.

 In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the front fog lamps can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the "OFF" position.

Rear fog lamp switch

E00508400107

The rear fog lamp can be operated when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.

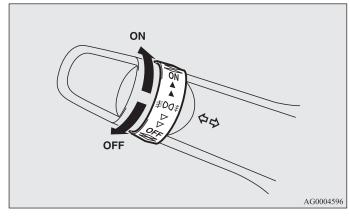
An indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the rear fog lamp is turned on.

[Vehicle without front fog lamp]

Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamps. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.

[Vehicle with front fog lamp]

Turn the knob once in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. Turn the knob once more in the "ON" direction to turn on the rear fog lamp. To turn the rear fog lamp off, turn the knob once in the "OFF" direction. Turn the knob once more in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



NOTE

- The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) are turned off.
- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob once in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle without front fog lamps)
- To turn the rear fog lamp on again, turn the knob twice in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps. (Vehicle with front fog lamps)
- In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the rear fog lamp can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the "OFF" position.

3

Wiper and washer switch

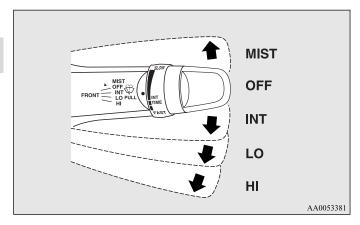
E00507100888

Windscreen wipers

E00516900026

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



MIST- Misting function

The wipers will operate once.

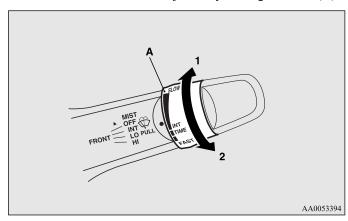
OFF- Off

INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)

LO- Slow HI- Fast

To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the "INT" (speed-sensitive) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



- 1- Fast
- 2- Slow

NOTE

• The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated.

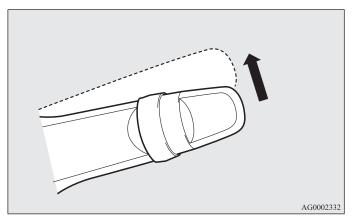
For furher information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

Misting function

Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

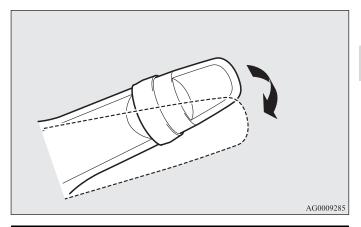


Windscreen washer

E00507200371

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever toward you. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed

On a vehicle equipped with the headlamp washer, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer is used if the headlamps are on.



\triangle CAUTION

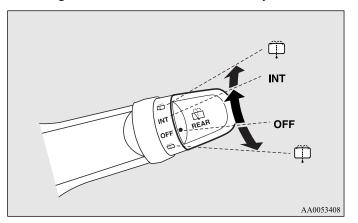
• If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

Instruments and controls

Rear window wiper and washer

00507300558

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position.



- INT The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of about every 8 seconds
- OFF Off
- (T)

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction.

The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed

NOTE

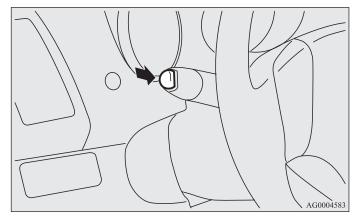
- To ensure a clear rearward view, the wiper performs a number of continuous operations either when the switch is moved to the "INT" position or when the reverse gear is engaged while the switch is in the "INT" position. Following this continuous operation, the wiper will automatically switch to intermittent operation.
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 On vehicles equipped with Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
 - Adjustment of the interval for intermittent operation
 - Changing intermittent wiper operation to continuous wiper operation

Headlamp washer switch*

E00507800146

The headlamp washer can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position and the lamp switch at the "\(\bar{\text{\text{EO}}}\)" position.

Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



NOTE

- If the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.
- Check the headlamp washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly on to the headlamp lenses.

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E00510000025

- If the moving wipers become blocked by ice or other deposits on the glass, the motor may burn out even if the wiper switch is turned to OFF. If obstruction occurs, park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the ignition, and clean the deposits from the glass so that the wipers operate smoothly.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry.
 They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
 - Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required.
 - During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

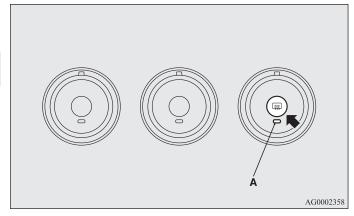
3

Wiper deicer switch*

E00507700057

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running.

When the front wipers have frozen to the windscreen at the parked positions, turning on this switch will heat the windscreen to make the wipers operable. Press the switch and the deicer will operate and turn on the indicator lamp (A).



NOTE

• The switch is automatically turned off after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To turn off the switch while it is operating, press the switch again.

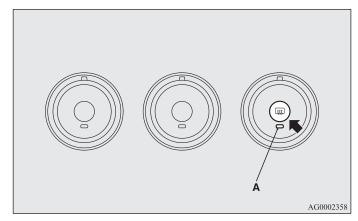
Rear window demister switch

F00507900697

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the engine is running.

Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within about 20 minutes, push the switch again.

The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.



NOTE

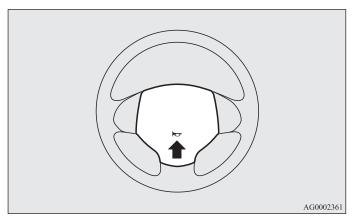
- When the rear window demister switch is pressed, the outside rearview mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Refer to "Heated mirror" on page 4-12.
- When the rear window demister switch is pushed, the window glass becomes warm and the wipers become operable. Refer to "Wiper deicer switch" on page 3-70.
- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.

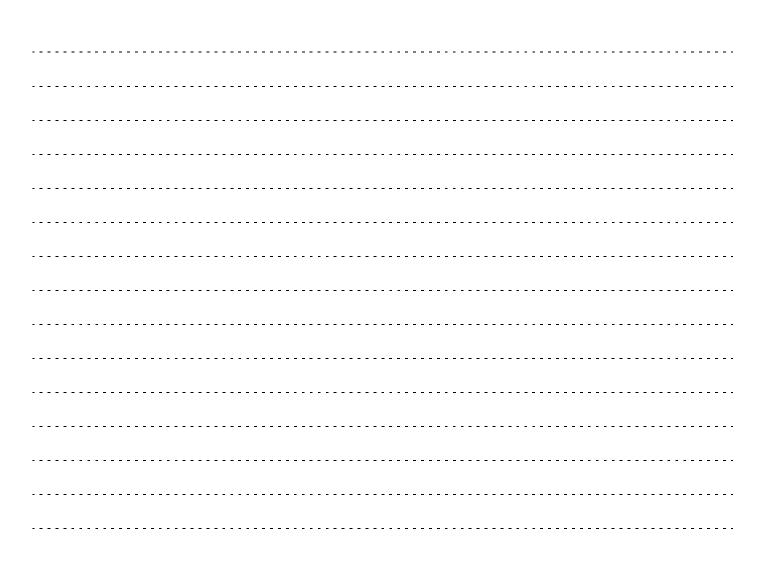
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe lightly along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

Horn switch

E00508000318

Press the steering wheel on or around the "\u2212" mark.





Economical driving	2
Driving, alcohol and drugs	
Safe driving techniques	
Running-in recommendations	5
Parking brake	5
Parking	
Steering wheel height adjustment	
Inside rear-view mirror	
Outside rear-view mirrors	9
Ignition switch	13
Steering wheel lock	15
Starting the engine	16
Manual transmission	19
Electronically controlled 4WD system	21
4-wheel drive operation	24
Inspection and maintenance following	
rough road operation	28
Cautions on the handling of	
4-wheel drive vehicles	29
Braking	
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	32
Power steering system	
Cruise control*4-	40

Reversing sensor system*4-		47
Active stability control (ASC)*4		36
Cargo loads	-	53
Trailer towing	-	55

Economical driving

E00600100545

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.

Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

Starting the engine

Avoid sudden acceleration and sudden starts, as they will increase fuel consumption.

Shifting

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest gear possible.

The drive mode-selector should be set to "2WD" when driving on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low gear at high engine speeds.

Idling

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

Speed

At higher the vehicle speed, more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

Cargo loads

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel.

Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

Air conditioning

The use of the air conditioning will increase the fuel consumption.

4

Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200070

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

▲ WARNING

• NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.

Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

Safe driving techniques

E00600300156

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

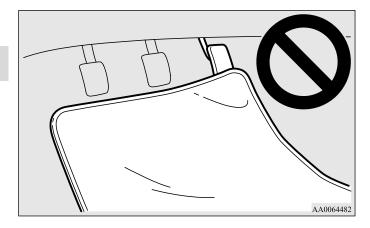
Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

11001 1114

△ WARNING

• Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle. To prevent the floor mats from slipping out position, securely retain them using the hook etc. Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

4

Running-in recommendations

E00600400841

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km (600 miles), it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.
 Please note that the legal speed limits displayed must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

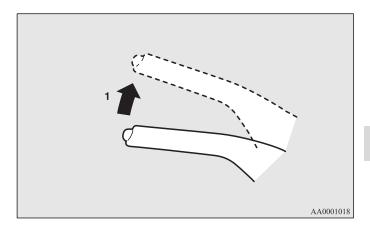
Shift position	Speed limit
1st	20 km/h (12 mph)
2nd	45 km/h (28 mph)
3rd	65 km/h (40 mph)
4th	95 km/h (60 mph)
5th	120 km/h (75 mph)
6th	140 km/h (87 mph)

Parking brake

E00600500392

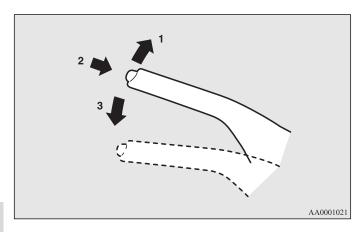
To park the vehicle, first bring in to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake.

To apply



1- Pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.

To release



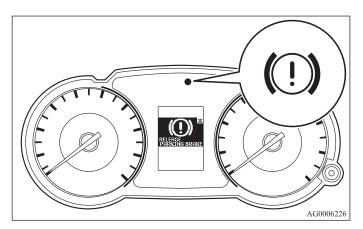
- 1- Pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Push the button at the end of hand grip.
- 3- Push the lever downward.

△ CAUTION

• Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off.

If you drive without the parking brake fully released, "RELEASE PARKING BRAKE" will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brakes will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.



4

4

Parking

E00600600553

To park the vehicle, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st or "R" (Reverse) position.

Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

Parking on a downhill

Turn the front wheels toward the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Set the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the "R" (Reverse) position.

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking on an uphill

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

Set the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1st position.

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place. Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes on the passenger compartment.

Where you park

▲ WARNING

• Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

When leaving the vehicle

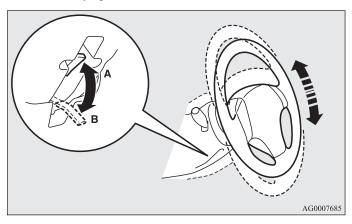
Always carry the key and lock all doors and the split tailgate when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Steering wheel height adjustment

E00600700248

- 1. Release the tilt lock lever while holding the steering wheel up.
- 2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired height.
- 3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the tilt lock lever fully upward.



- A- Locked
- B- Release

▲ WARNING

• Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.

Inside rear-view mirror

F00600800366

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.

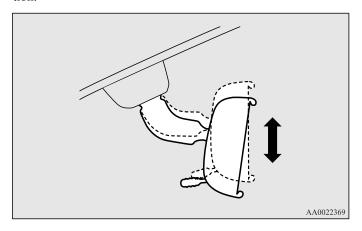
▲ WARNING

 Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous.
 Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

To adjust the vertical mirror position

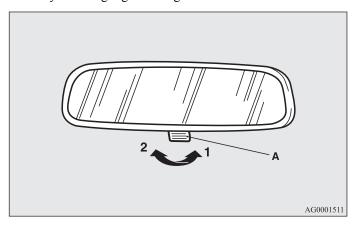
It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



4

To reduce the glare

The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



- 1- Normal
- 2- Anti-glare

Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900338

To adjust the mirror position

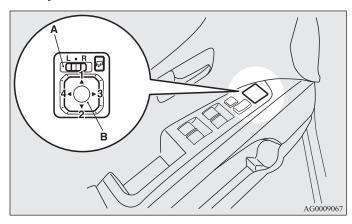
E00601000365

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

▲ WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.
 Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors. Pleasa take into consideration, but objects you see in the morror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror.
 - Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
- R- Right outside mirror adjustment
- 2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.
- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right
- 4- Left
- 3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (\cdot) .

Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

E00601100353

The outside mirror can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

Δ

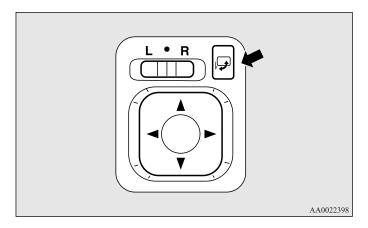
CAUTION

 Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in.
 The lack of rearward visibility normally provided the mirror could lead to an accident.

Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors. Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After placing the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position, it is possible to retract and extend the mirror using the mirror retractor switch for about 30 seconds.



△ CAUTION

● It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, it could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, taking away your rearward visibility.

NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless entry system or keyless operation system, the mirrors can also be retracted or extended with the remote control switch.
 Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 1-6.
 Pefor to "Keyless operation system; keyless entry system"
 - Refer to "Keyless operation system: keyless entry system" on page 1-32.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, the mirrors can also be retracted with the door or tailgate switch.
 - Refer to "Keyless operation system: To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 1-13.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits

Automatic extension of mirrors

If the engine is stopped and started with the mirrors retracted, the mirrors automatically extend for safety when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h (19 mph).

NOTE

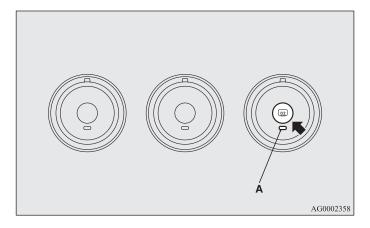
- If the mirrors are retracted manually or using the mirror switch after the engine is started, they do not extend automatically. Use the mirror switch to extend the mirrors.
- Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - Automatically extend when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and automatically retract when the driver's door is opened after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
 - Deactivate the automatic extension function.
 - If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless entry system or keyless operation system, automatically retract or extend when all the doors and the tailgate are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches.
 - If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, automatically retract when all the doors and the tail gate are locked using the door switch.

Heated mirror

E00601200282

To demist or defrost the outside rear-view mirrors, press the rear window demister switch.

The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on. The heater will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes.

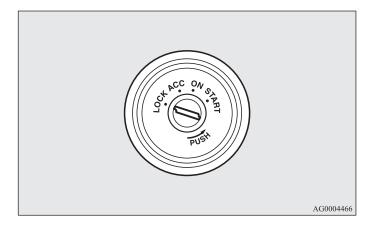


Ignition switch

E00601400792

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system] For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to "Keyless operation system: Ignition switch" on page 1-17.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]



LOCK

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC

The engine is stopped, but the audio system and other electric devices can be operated.

ON

The engine is running, and all the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

START

The starter motor operates. Once the engine starts, let go of the key. The key will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE

- This vehicle is equipped with ignition switch illumination.
 - The ignition switch illumination comes on while the driver's door is opened and remains on for about 30 seconds after the driver's door is closed.
 - [Vehicles with the keyless entry system] When you get out of the vehicle and remove the ignition key, it will be illuminated for about 30 seconds.

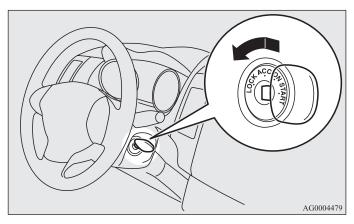
However, it will go off even while the illumination comes on if the ignition switch is set to "ON" position.

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobiliser. To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobiliser computer.

Refer to "Electronic immobiliser" on page 1-4.

To remove the key

Press the key in the "ACC" position. While pressing the key turn it to the "LOCK" position and then remove.



\triangle CAUTION

- Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- Do not leave the key in the "ON" position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the key to the "START" position while the engine is running. Doing so could damage the starter motor.

Steering wheel lock

E00601500256

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system] For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to "Keyless operation system: Steering wheel lock" on page 1-30.

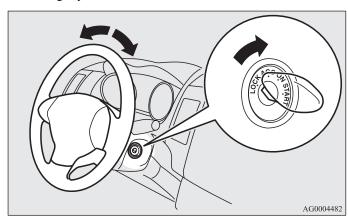
[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]

To lock

Remove the key at the "LOCK" position. Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the "ACC" position while moving the steering wheel slightly.



△ CAUTION

 Remove the key when leaving the vehicle.
 In some countries, it is prohibited to leave the key on the vehicle when parked.

Starting the engine

E00601600475

[For vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system] For information on operations for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, refer to "Keyless operation system: Starting" on page 1-23, 1-30.

[Except for vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system]

Tips for starting

Do not operate the starter motor continuously longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to "LOCK", wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

▲ WARNING

Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

△ CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a change to warm up.

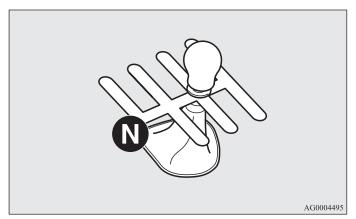
\triangle CAUTION

- Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- Do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

Starting the engine

E00601700900

- 1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
- 2. Apply the parking brake.
- 3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- 4. Depress the clutch pedal all the way and place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.



5. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.

The diesel preheat indicator lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indicator lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indicator lamp went out, return the ignition key to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the key to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indicator lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the "ON" position.
 - Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the "START" position.
- 6. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

 A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine. This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running.
 If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed

up, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Fuel injection amount learning process

200616000057

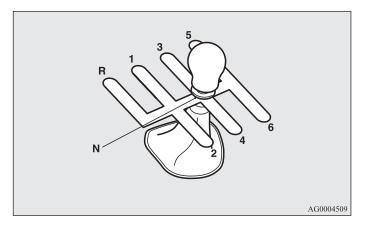
To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.

The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

Manual transmission

E00602000258

The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. Be sure to always fully depress the clutch pedal before attempting to shift the lever.



\triangle CAUTION

- Do not put the gearshift lever into the reverse position while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so could damage the transmission.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. Doing so could cause rapid wear to the clutch.

NOTE

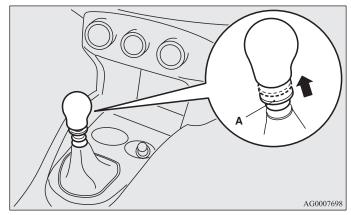
- If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.
- To avoid grinding noises when shifting into reverse, wait approximately 3 seconds with the clutch depressed when the vehicle is stationary.

Moving the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position

\triangle CAUTION

• Do not move the gearshift lever to the gRh (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward; doing so will damage the transmission.

Pull up the pull-ring (A), then move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position with the pull-ring still pulled.



● Do not pull up the pull-ring (A) when moving the gearshift lever to any position other than the "R" (Reverse) position. If you always pulled up the pull-ring (A) when moving the gearshift lever, you could unintentionally move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position and cause an accident and/or a transmission fault.

The pull-ring will return to its original position when you return the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

△ CAUTION

 If the pull-ring will not return from the pulled-up position, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.

Possible driving speed

E00610900561

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

Drive range	Speed limit	
1st	35 km/h (22 mph)	
2nd	65 km/h (40 mph)	
3rd	100 km/h (62 mph)	
4th	145 km/h (90 mph)	
5th	185 km/h (115 mph)	

Use 6th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

4

Electronically controlled 4WD system

E00604900105

The electronically controlled 4WD system is an 4-wheel drive system that allows one of three drive modes to be selected with a switch, in accordance with the driving conditions.

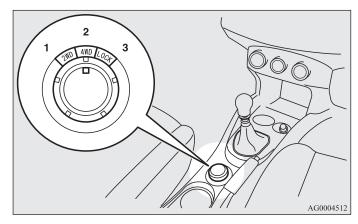
The following drive modes are available.

Drive mode	Function
2WD	This mode is for economical driving on normal dry roads and motorway. Driving in front-wheel drive.
4WD AUTO	The default mode. This mode is for automatically controlling the distribution of driving torque to all four wheels according to the driving conditions.
4WD LOCK	This mode is for driving in slip- pery conditions such as on snow-covered roads or sand. The large amount of driving torque that is applied to the rear tyres enables getting out of slippery areas and powerful driving is possible across all ranges.

4-wheel drive operation requires special driving skills. Carefully read the "4-wheel drive operation" section on page 4-24 and take care to drive safely.

Drive mode-selector

The drive mode can be switched by turning the dial while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



- 2WD
- 2- 4WD AUTO
- 3- 4WD LOCK

The drive mode is displayed as an interrupt display on the information screen in the multi-information display when the drive mode is switched.

After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the drive mode display to the previous screen.

Drive mode	Display
2WD	■->-■ [->-[2WD
4WD AUTO	4WD AUTO
4WD LOCK	4WD LOCK

△ CAUTION

- Do not operate the drive mode-selector with the front wheels spinning on a snowy road or in similar conditions. The vehicle could lunge in an unexpected direction.
- Driving on dry, paved roads in "4WD LOCK" mode causes increased fuel consumption and noise.
- Do not drive with the tyres spinning in "2WD" mode.

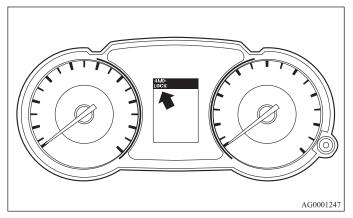
Doing so could generate heat in the drive-system components.

NOTE

• The drive mode can be switched while driving or stopped.

Drive mode indicator

Normally the indicator illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and then the drive mode is displayed a few seconds after the engine is started.



The status of each drive mode display is as follows.

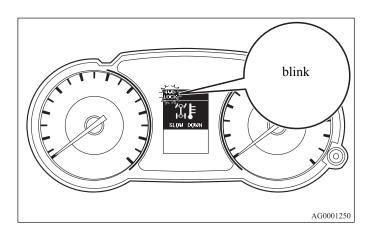
Drive Mode	Drive mode indicator		
	"4WD" indicator	"LOCK" indicator	
2WD	OFF	OFF	
4WD AUTO	ON	OFF	
4WD LOCK	ON	ON	

\triangle CAUTION

● If the selected drive mode indicator is blinking, the vehicle switches automatically to front-wheel drive in order to protect the drive-system components, and drive mode selection is no longer possible with the drive mode-selector.

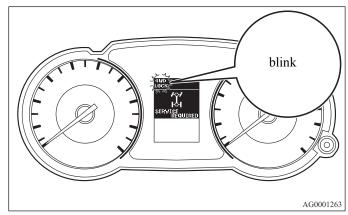
"SLOW DOWN" is also displayed in the information screen in the multi-information display.

Reduce speed, and if the indicator goes out after driving a while, resume driving as before. If the indicator continues blinking for more than about 5 minutes, have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



△ CAUTION

● If the "4WD" and "LOCK" indicators blink alternately and "SERVICE REQUIRED" appears on the information screen in the multi-information display, a problem has occurred with the electronically controlled 4WD system and the safety device has activated. Have an inspection made by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



△ CAUTION

● Always use tyres of the same size, type, and brand that have no wear differences. Using tyres that differ in size, type, brand, or wear amount may activate the protection of the drive-system components, causing the drive mode in "4WD AUTO" mode to lock or the "4WD" and "LOCK" indicators to blink alternately.

4-wheel drive operation

E00606600483

Your vehicle has been designed primarily for use on pavement. But its unique 4-wheel drive system allows you to occasionally travel on unpaved roads, to campgrounds, picnic sites, and similar locations.

Not only does this ensure better handling on dry, paved roads but also permits better traction when driving on slippery, wet or snow-covered roads and when moving out of mud.

But it is not suitable for heavy off road use or towing in rough conditions.

It is particularly important to note that 4-wheel drive may not give sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slopes. You should try to avoid driving on steep slopes.

Also, you must exercise caution when driving on sand and mud and when driving through water because sufficient traction may not be available in certain circumstances.

Please avoid driving the vehicle through areas where the tyres may get stuck in deep sand or mud.

▲ WARNING

- Do not over-rely on the 4-wheel drive vehicles. Even 4-wheel drive vehicles have limits to the system and ability to maintain control and traction. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.
- Improperly operating this vehicle on or off-pavement can cause an accident or rollover in which you and your passengers could be seriously injured or killed.
 - Follow all instructions and guidelines in the owner's manual.
 - Keep your speed low and do not drive faster than conditions.

NOTE

- Driving on rough roads can be hard on a vehicle. Before you leave the pavement, be sure all scheduled maintenance and service has been done, and that you have inspected your vehicle. Pay special attention to the condition of the tyres, and check the tyre pressures.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties. Any deviation from the recommended operating instructions above is at their own risk.
- Note that the stopping distance required of the 4-wheel drive vehicle differs very little from that of the 2-wheel drive vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
- The driving posture should be more upright; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation" section and "Maintenance" sections.

\triangle CAUTION

• Setting the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" to drive on dry paved road will increase fuel consumption, with possible noise generation.

Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in "4WD LOCK" position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to feeling as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the four tyres being at a different distance from the corner. The phenomenon is typical of 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten out the steering wheel, or change to "2WD" or "4WD AUTO" mode.

On snowy or icy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD AUTO" or "4WD LOCK" in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

- The use of snow tyres is recommended.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

\triangle CAUTION

 Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning. Skidding occurs and control of the vehicle could be lost.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the drive mode-selector to "4WD LOCK" and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

△ CAUTION

- Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface. This could lead to accidents.
- If the engine coolant temperature display ♣ flashes on the information screen in the multi-information display or the engine power drops suddenly while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place.

Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 6-6 for details and take the required measures.

▲ WARNING

• When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward/backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

NOTE

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.
- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved with a rocking motion. Move the gearshift lever alternately between the 1st and "R" (Reverse) positions while pressing lightly on the accelerator pedal.
- Driving on rough road can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Climbing/descending sharp grades

Your vehicle may not provide sufficient hill climbing ability and engine braking on steep slope. Avoid driving on steep slopes even though the vehicle is an 4-wheel drive vehicle.

Driving through water

00619000019

If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid driving through water unless absolutely necessary. If driving through water is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

Check the depth of the water and the terrain before attempting to drive through it. Drive slowly to avoid creating excessive water splashing.

\triangle CAUTION

- Never drive through water that is deep enough to cover wheel hubs, axles or exhaust pipe. Do not change gears while driving through water. Frequent driving through water can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; consult we recommend you to take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.
- After driving through water, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal. Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

F00606700224

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water. Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, we recommend you to have the brakes checked as soon as possible.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- After driving through water, check the engine, transmission and differential oil. If the oil or grease is milky or cloudy because of water contamination, it must be replaced with new oil.
- Check the inside of the vehicle. If water entry is found, dry the carpet etc.
- Inspect the headlamps, If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, we recommend you to have it drained.

Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

E00606800397

Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the driving performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install only the specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-9.
- Be sure all 4 tyres and wheels are the same size and type.
 When it is necessary to replace any of the tyres or wheels, replace all four.
- All tyres should be rotated before the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognisable.

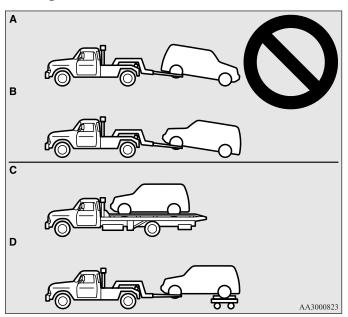
Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to "Tyre rotation" on page 8-15.

• Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.

\triangle CAUTION

● Always use tyres of the same size, type, and same brand that have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature and result in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subject to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious failures.

Towing



\triangle CAUTION

● Do not tow 4-wheel drive vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or Type B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing.

If you tow 4-wheel drive vehicles, use Type C or Type D equipment.

\triangle CAUTION

● Even in "2WD" drive mode, the vehicle cannot be towed with the front or the rear wheels on the ground.

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicle

△ WARNING

• Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle.

The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Clutch operation

Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great.

Operate the pedal slowly and positively.

Braking

F00607000716

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. We recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

Δ

CAUTION

 Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving.

It causes brake overheating and fade.

Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits. And your vehicle is equipped with power brakes. If one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. If you should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work. If these situations occur, however, the brake pedal must be depressed harder and further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

△ WARNING

- Never coast downhill with the engine OFF. Keep the engine running whenever your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power assist will stop working and your brakes will not work as well.
- If the power assist is lost of if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, have your vehicle checked immediately.

Warning display

The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. A warning is also displayed on the multi-information display. Refer to "Brake warning lamp" and "Brake warning display" on page 3-51, 3-53.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

▲ WARNING

• Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.

Brake pad

- Avoid hard braking situations.
 New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km (125 miles).
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shricking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their limit. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately.

△ WARNING

• Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.

4

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607100834

Environmental conditions can have an effect on braking. During sudden braking when there is snow, ice, oil, water etc. on the road surface, a skid may occur. In this situation, steering control and braking effectiveness is reduced and the stopping distance is increased. The vehicle may also go into an uncontrolled spin.

The ABS helps prevent the wheels from locking during braking, thus maintaining directional stability, ensuring controllability and providing optimum braking force.

Operating hints

 Always maintain the same distance from the vehicle in front of you as you would for a vehicle not equipped with ABS.

Compared with vehicles not fitted with ABS, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

- Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
- Driving with tyre chains installed.
- Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
- Driving on bumpy roads or other poor driving surfaces.
- Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also operate to prevent wheel lock when you are driving over manholes, steel road-work plates, or the vehicle is driven over steps or level differences in the road, road markings, or other surfaces which are difficult for the wheels to grip.

• When the ABS is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear a characteristic noise. At this time, you may feel as if the pedal attempts to resist being depressed.

This is a normal result of the ABS operation, and does not indicate a problem.

If this situation occurs, depress the brake pedal more firmly in order to operate the ABS. Do not pump the brake. This will result in reduced braking performance.

- You will hear the operation sound of the motor coming from the engine compartment immediately following start off after starting the engine. If the brake pedal is depressed at that moment, a brake pedal pulsating is felt.
 This pulsation is due to the self-diagnosis operation of the ABS and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The ABS becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of about 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below about 5 km/h (3 mph).

\triangle CAUTION

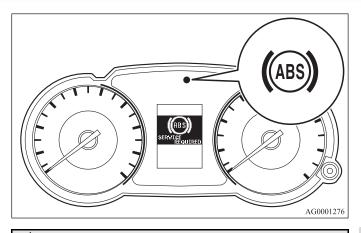
- Even the ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. It cannot for instance avoid accidents that may result from excessive speed on bends or following another vehicle too closely or aquaplaning. It should remain the driver's task to observe safety precautions to judge speeds and brake applications correctly in such conditions.
- Be sure to use tyres of the same type and size on 4 wheels.
 - If tyre types or sizes are mixed, ABS may not function normally.
- Never install a limited slip differential, which is not MITSUBISHI Genuine parts, as the ABS may not function normally.
 - We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

ABS waning lamp / display

E00607200503

If there is a malfunction in the system, the ABS warning lamp will come on and "SERVICE REQUIRED" will appear on the information screen in the multi-information display.

Under normal conditions, the ABS warning lamp only comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and goes off a few seconds later.



\triangle CAUTION

- Any of the following warning lamp/display behavior indicates that the ABS is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working (the standard brake system is functioning normally). If this happens, take your vehicle to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
 - When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the warning lamp does not come on or it remains on and does not go off
 - The warning lamp comes on while driving
 - The warning display appears while driving

If 41.

If the waning lamp / display illuminate while driving

E00607300722

If only the ABS warning lamp/display illuminate

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

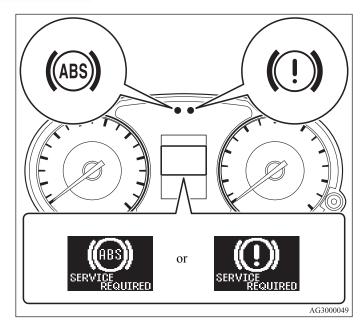
Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off dur- ing driving, there is no problem.

However, if the lamp does not go out, or if it lights up again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.

If the ABS waning lamp / display and brake waning lamp / display illuminate at the same time

The ABS and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.



NOTE

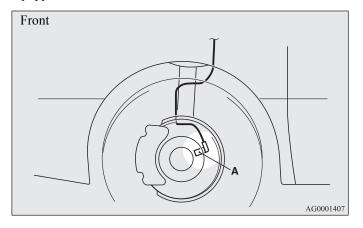
• The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time and the warning displays appear alternately on the information screen in the multi-information display.

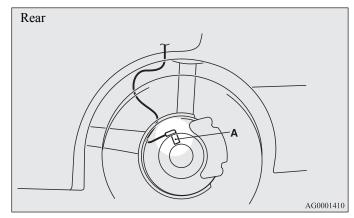
After driving on icy roads

E00618800020

After driving on snowy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have become adhered to the wheel areas.

When doing this, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel on vehicles equipped with an ABS.





Power steering system

F00607400156

When the engine is stopped, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering wheel. Keep this in mind in particular when towing the vehicle. Never turn off the engine while driving. Periodically check the power steering fluid level.

\triangle CAUTION

● Do not hold the steering wheel in the fully turned position (either left or right), for longer than 10 seconds. This can cause damage to the power steering system.

Active stability control (ASC)*

F00616700038

The active stability control (ASC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) \rightarrow 4-32 Traction control function \rightarrow 4-37 Stability control function \rightarrow 4-37

△ CAUTION

 Do not over-rely on the ASC. Even the ASC cannot prevent the nautral laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.

This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.

- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the ASC may not work properly.
- Do not install commercially available limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ASC may stop functioning properly.

NOTE

- A whining sound may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASC. It does not indicate a malfunction.
 - When the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position.
 - When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- When the ASC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment.

This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.

• When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASC is not active.

Traction control function

E00619000016

On slippery surfaces, the traction control function prevents the drive wheels from spinning excessive, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

△ CAUTION

 When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

Stability control function

E00619100017

The stability control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering maneuvers. It works by controlling the engine output and the brake on each wheel.

NOTE

• The stability control function operates at speeds of about 15 km/h (9 mph) or higher.

"ASC OFF" switch

E00619200018

The ASC is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the "ASC OFF" switch for 3 seconds or longer. When the ASC is deactivated, the ASC display will be illuminated in the multi-information display. To reactivate the ASC, momentarily press the "ASC OFF" switch; the ASC display is turned off.

- For safety reasons, the "ASC OFF" switch should be operated when your vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to keep the ASC on while driving in normal circumstances.

NOTE

- When moving out of mud, sand or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not allow the engine speed to increase. In such situations, temporarily turning off the ASC with the "ASC OFF" switch will make it easier to move out your vehicle.
- Using the "ASC OFF" switch turns off both the stability control function and the traction control function.

● If you continue to press the "ASC OFF" switch after the ASC is turned off, the "mistaken operation protection function" will activate and the ASC will turn back on. After the "mistaken operation protection function" is activated, it will not be possible to turn the ASC off. To turn the system off again, return the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position, restart the engine and press the "ASC OFF" switch.

ASC display, ASC OFF display

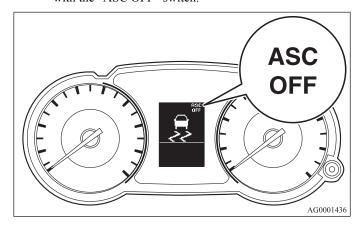
E00619300019

ASC display

When the ASC is operating, the information screen in the multi-information display will change and the ASC display will blink.

ASC OFF display

This is displayed when the ASC has been deactivated with the "ASC OFF" switch.



△ CAUTION

● When ♣ display blinks, ASC is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.

NOTE

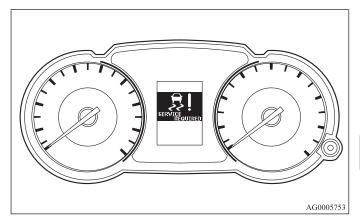
- The high display may come on in the multi-information display when you start the engine. This means that the battery voltage momentarily dropped when the engine was started. It does not indicate a malfunction, provided that the display goes out immediately.
- When a spare tyre has been put on your vehicle, the gripping ability of the tyre will be lower, making it more likely that the

 display will blink.

ASC warning display

E00619400010

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system while driving, the ASSE display will blink or the ASSE warning display, "SERVICE REQUIRED" and the ASSE display will be displayed at the same time.



CAUTION

• [If the warning display, "SERVICE REQUIRED" and the OFF display are shown at the same timel

The system may be malfunctioning.

Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Restart the engine and check whether the !! warning display, "SERVICE REQUIRED" and the OFF display go out. If the warning display goes out, there is no abnormal condition. If the warning display does not go out or appears frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

[If the ASC display blinks]

If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, the ASC display will blink and operation of the traction control function will be suspended to protect the brake system (normal operation of the vehicle will not be affected). Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come down, the ASC display will be turned off and the traction control function will start operating again.

Cruise control*

E00609100522

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that lets you keep the same driving speed. It can be activated at 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

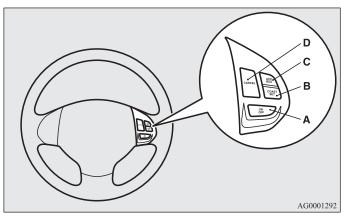
A CAUTION

- When you do not wish to drive at a constant speed, deactivate the cruise control function for safety.
- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snowy, wet, slippery or on a steep downhill slope.
- If you shift to "N" (Neutral) in cruise control mode without pressing the clutch first, the engine will run too fast and might be damaged.

NOTE

• Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.

Cruise control switches



A- "ON OFF" switch

Used to activate and deactivate the cruise control function.

B- "COAST SET" switch

Used to reduce the set speed and to set the speed of constantspeed driving.

C- "ACC RES" switch

Used to increase the set speed and, when constant-speed driving is finished, to return to the original set speed.

D- "CANCEL" switch

Used to terminate constant-speed driving.

NOTE

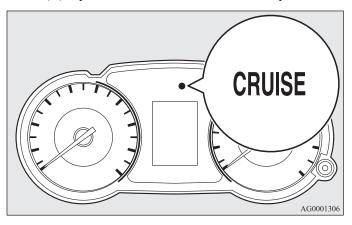
• When operating the cruise control switches, correctly press each cruise control switch.

The cruise control may be turned off automatically if two or more of the cruise control switches are pressed at the same time

"CRUISE" control indicator

E00609200233

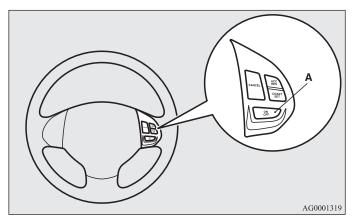
This indicator will come on when the cruise control "ON OFF" switch (A) is pressed to turn on the cruise control system.



To activate

E00609300478

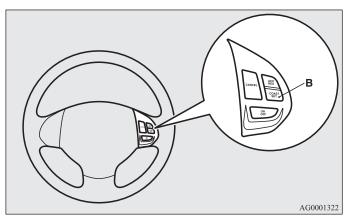
1. Lightly press the "ON OFF" switch (A).



NOTE

- If the cruise control is on when the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" position, cruise control will turn on automatically and the "CRUISE" control indicator will illuminate the next time you start the engine.
- If the battery voltage is insufficient, the memory data for the cruise control will be erased. As a result, the "CRUISE" control indicator may not come on when you restart the engine. If this happens, press the "ON OFF" switch once again to activate the cruise control.

Press the "COAST SET" switch (B) while driving at the desired speed.



NOTE

- The speed when you released the "COAST SET" switch will be set as the cruising speed.
- It is not possible to set the vehicle speed while driving in 1st gear.

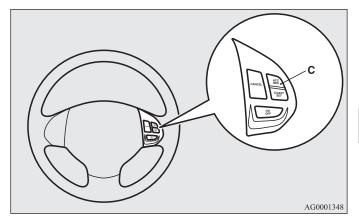
To increase the set speed

E00609400411

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

"ACC RES" switch

If you press and hold down the "ACC RES" switch (C), the speed will gradually increase. When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your cruising speed is now set.

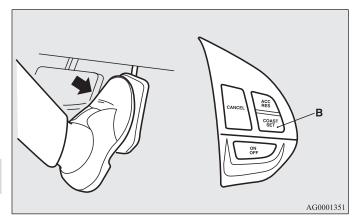


To increase the speed in small amounts, press the "ACC RES" switch (C) for less than 1 second and release it. Every time you press the "ACC RES" switch (C), the speed will increase by approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph).

Starting and driving

Accelerator pedal

Use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then push the "COAST SET" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



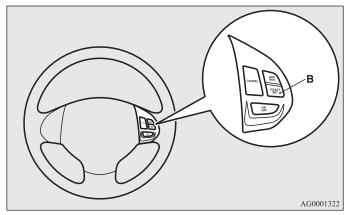
To decrease the set speed

E00609500340

There are 2 ways to reduce the set speed.

"COAST SET" switch

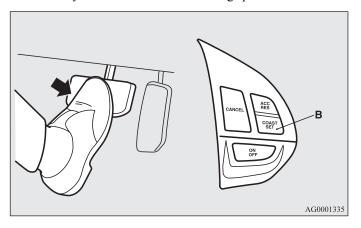
Press and hold the "COAST SET" switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and you will slow down (coast) gradually. When you reach desired speed, release the "COAST SET" switch. Your cruising speed is now set.



To decrease the speed in small amounts, press the "COAST SET" switch (B) for less than 1 second and release it. Every time you press the "COAST SET" switch (B), the speed will decrease by approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph).

Brake pedal

Use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then push the "COAST SET" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

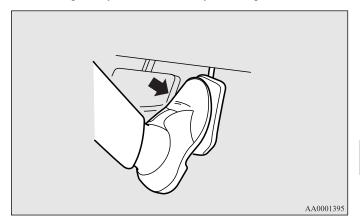


To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

E00617300028

To temporarily increase the speed

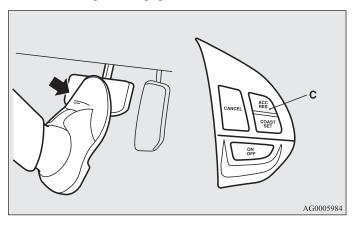
Press the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.



Starting and driving

To temporarily decrease the speed

Apply the brakes to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, press the "ACC RES" switch. Refer to "To resume the set speed" on page 4-47.

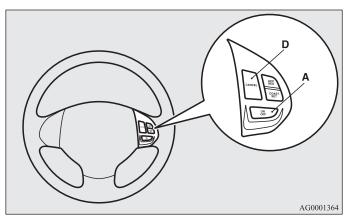


To deactivate

E00609700456

The cruise control can be turned off as follows:

- Press the "ON OFF" switch (A) (cruise control function will be deactivated).
- Press the "CANCEL" switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal or slightly tap it.



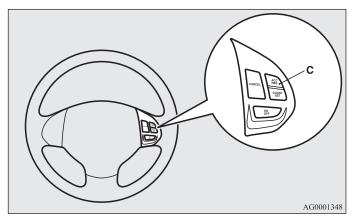
The cruise control can be turned off automatically in any of the following ways:

- By pressing the clutch pedal down.
- When your speed slows to about 35 km/h (22 mph) or less.
- When the active stability control (ASC) starts operating (if so equipped). Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 4-36.

To resume the set speed

E0060980036

If the cruise control is deactivated by the condition described in "To deactivate" on page 4-46, you can resume the previously set speed by pressing the "ACC RES" switch (C) while driving at a speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or greater.



Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The cruise control is turned OFF.
- The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.

Reversing sensor system*

E00615500068

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and sounds a buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

△ CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system, and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would a vehicle without this system.
- Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.

Starting and driving

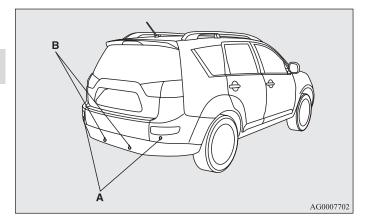
Obstacle detection areas

00615600102

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Corner and back sensor locations

There are two corner sensors (A) at the corners of the rear bumper, and two back sensors (B) in the centre of the rear bumper.

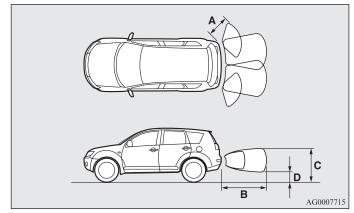


Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towbar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towbar mode. The towbar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towbar is mounted from the detection areas

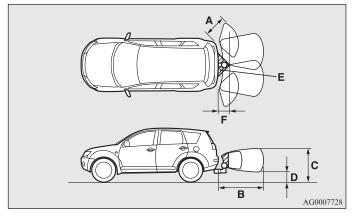
Vehicles without a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface.



Vehicles with a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors, and 60 cm (C) or less from the ground surface, excluding the area approximately 10 cm (D) from the ground surface. The nondetection areas (E) are within approximately 20 cm (F) from the bumper.



NOTE

- If the rear bumper has been exposed to an impact, the corner or back sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to "Changing the detection areas" on page 4-52.

CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:
 - The sensors or surroundings are covered with ice, snow, or mud.
 - The sensors are frozen.
 - The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, tyre chains, etc.).
 - The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
 - The vehicle tilts significantly.
 - The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
 - The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
 - The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.
- The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following:
 - Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
 - Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
 - Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.
 - Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
 - Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.

Starting and driving

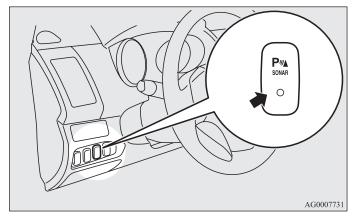
NOTE

• The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the reversing sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

To operate

E00615700129

To operate the system, move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. To stop the operation, push the "SONAR" switch.

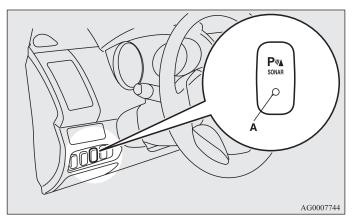


NOTE

Only when the gearshift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position, the reversing sensor system can be operated or be stopped by using the "SONAR" switch.

The reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) will turn off that the system has stopped operating.

It will flash in case there is a malfunction in the system. For details, refer to "Reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp" on page 4-52.



To return the system to the operating state, push the "SONAR" switch again. When the system returns to the operating state, the buzzer sounds once and the indicator lamp illuminates.

NOTE

• The reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp flashes once when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

The warning buzzer sounds when the system detects an obstacle during operation.

NOTE

- After pushing the "SONAR" switch, reversing sensor system operation differs according to the detection area setting.
 - Setting when towbar is not equipped When the gearshift lever is moved to the "R" (Reverse) position, the reversing sensor system will operate even if corner sensor operation was stopped by pushing the "SONAR" switch.
 - Setting when towbar is equipped When reversing sensor system operation was stopped by pushing the "SONAR" switch, the reversing sensor system will not operate until the engine has been stopped even if the gearshift lever is moved to the "R" (Reverse) position.

To resume reversing sensor system operation, push the "SONAR" switch or stop and restart the engine, and then move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.

Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning buzzer sounds to indicate the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle.

Corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 60 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 25 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 25 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 80 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 100 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

\triangle CAUTION

 The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

Changing the detection areas

E00615800045

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

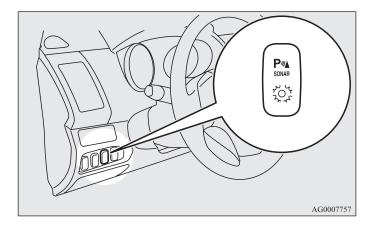
NOTE

• The detection area will not change if you keep the "SONAR" switch pushed for 10 seconds or more.

Reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp

E00615900088

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds. Even after the buzzer has stopped sounding, the indicator lamp will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



Cargo loads

E00609900793

Cargo loads precautions

\triangle CAUTION

- Do not load cargo or luggage higher than the top of the seatback. Be sure that your cargo or luggage cannot move once your vehicle is moving. Having the rear view blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.
- Load heavy cargo or luggage in the front of the vehicle. If the load in the back of the vehicle is too heavy, steering may become unstable.

Loading a roof carrier*

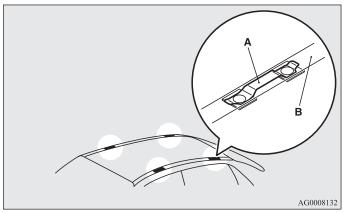
A CAUTION

 Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle. Do not load luggage directly onto the roof.
 For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.

NOTE

 We recommend you to use a genuine MITSUBISHI roof carrier, since the brackets to be used have a special shape.
 For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBI-SHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Roof carrier mounting brackets



When installing the roof carrier, use the brackets (A). The brackets (A) are located under each roof drip moulding (B).

Roof carrier precaution

△ CAUTION

 Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load.

If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.

The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).

For the specific value, refer to "Maximum roof load" on page 9-6.

 When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive maneuvers such as sudden braking or quick turning.

In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.

The additional weight on the roof could raise the vehicle's centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics.

As a result, driving errors or emergency maneuvers could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.

 Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier.

Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Remove the roof carrier before using an automatic car wash.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the sunroof (if so equipped) and/or the tailgate when installing a roof carrier.

Trailer towing

E00610000231

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, have a trailer towing device that meets all relevant regulations in your area, mounted at an authorised MITSUBISHI dealer.

The regulations concerning the towing of a trailer may differ from country to country. You are advised to obey the regulations in each area.

\triangle CAUTION

• Danger of Accident!

A towing bar should be fitted by an authorised MITSUBISHI dealer.

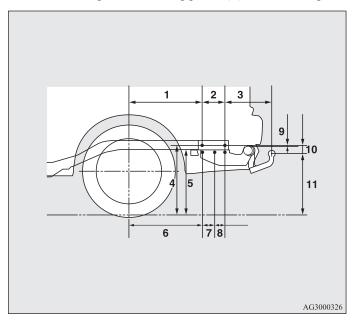
Maximum towable weight with brake and maximum trailer-nose weight

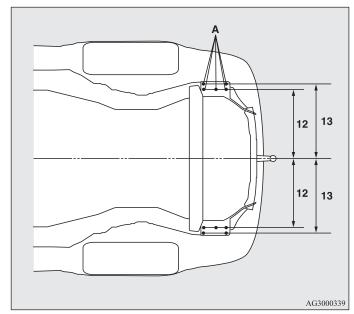
Never exceed the maximum towable weight with brake and the maximum trailer-nose weight as listed in the specifications (refer to page 9-7).

If you tow a trailer at an altitude of more than 1,000 m (600 miles) above sea-level, reduce your weight by 10% of the gross combination weight for every increase of 1,000 m (600 miles) above sea-level, as the engine output is lowered owing to decrease in atmospheric pressure.

Starting and driving

Towing bar mounting specificationsSee the following table for fixing points (A) for the towing bar.





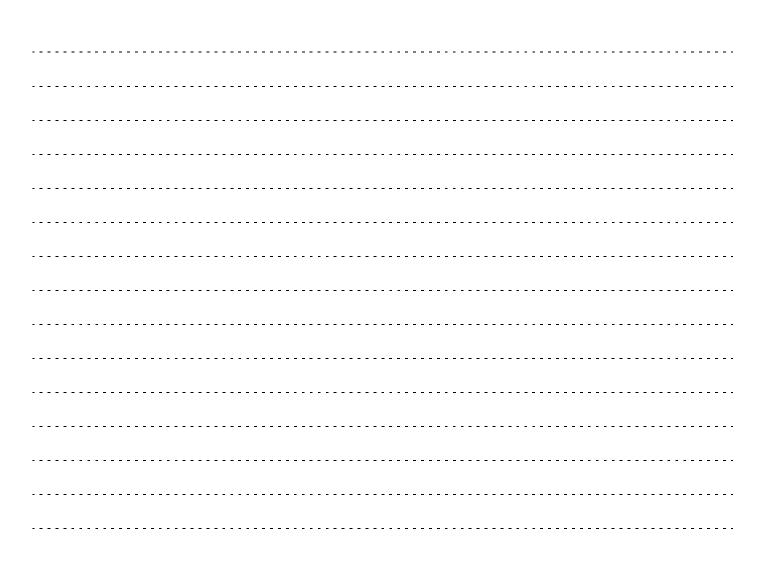
1	553 mm
2	171 mm
3	353 mm
4	540 mm
5	505 mm
6	555 mm
7	92 mm
8	77 mm
9	2 mm
10	50 mm
11	372 to 379 mm
12	528 mm
13	560 mm

NOTE

• The values under item 11 can be varied depending on the loading condition of cargo or luggage.

Operating hints

- To prevent the clutch from slipping, do not rev the engine more than is required when starting off.
- Be sure that the driving speed does not exceed the 100 km/h (62 mph) for trailer operation. It is also recommended that you obey the local regulations in case driving speed with a trailer is limited to less than 100 km/h (62 mph).
- To prevent shocks from the overrun brake, depress the brake pedal lightly at first and then more strongly.
- To make full use of engine braking, change to a lower gear before descending a slope.



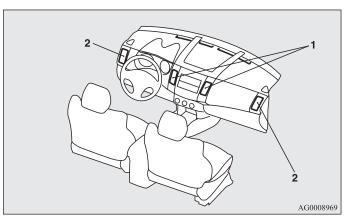
For pleasant driving

Ventilators5-	2
Automatic air conditioning5-	7
Important operation tips for the air conditioning5-	15
Air purifier	16
LW/MW/FM digital tuning radio with	
CD player *5-	16
LW/MW/FM digital tuning radio with	
CD changer *	40
To use the external audio input function	
(vehicles with a rear-seat display)5-	65
Steering wheel audio remote control switches*5-	66
Error codes	68
Handling of compact discs5-	70
Antenna	73
Digital clock*5-	74
Hands-free Bluetooth®	
cellular phone interface system	
with voice recognition *	78
Sun visors5-	112
Vanity mirror	113
Accessory socket	113
Interior lamps	115
Storage spaces	119

Cup holder	. 5-127
Bottle holder	. 5-129
Cargo area cover	. 5-131
Luggage hooks	. 5-133

Ventilators

E00700100357



- 1- Centre ventilators
- 2- Side ventilators

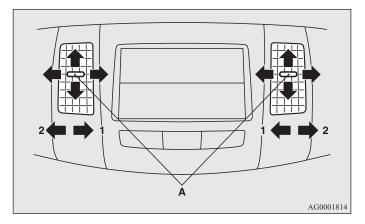
Air flow and direction adjustments

E00700200420

Centre ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the ventilator, fully move the knob (A) to the inner side.

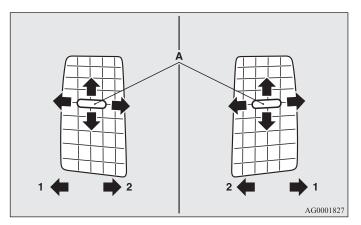


- 1- Close
- 2- Open

Side ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the ventilator, fully move the knob (A) to the outer side.



- 1- Close
- 2- Open

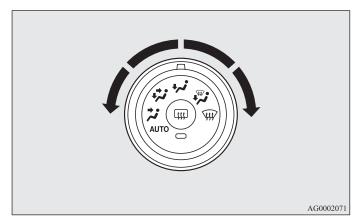
NOTE

- The cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist. This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.
- Be careful not to spill drinks, etc., into the ventilators.
 Doing so might cause the air conditioning not to function normally.

Mode selection dial

E00726500014

To change the amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial.



Changing the mode selection

E00700300737

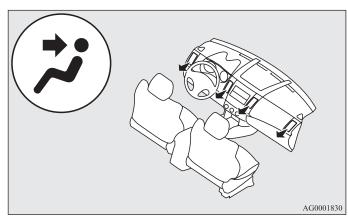
To change the position and amount of air flowing from the ventilators, turn the mode selection dial.

These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the ventilators.

- →: Small amount of air from the ventilators
- →: Medium amount of air from the ventilators
- →: Large amount of air from the ventilators

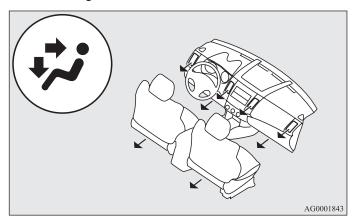
Face position

Air flows only to the upper part of the passenger compartment.



Foot/face position

Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and flows to the leg area.

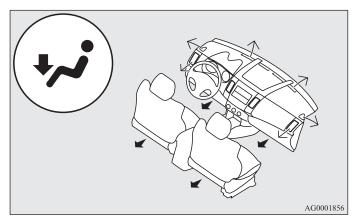


NOTE

• With the mode selection dial between the "*** and "*** positions, the air flows mainly to the leg area.

Foot position

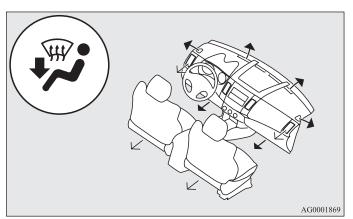
Air flows mainly to the leg area.



For pleasant driving

Foot/demister position

Air flows to the leg area, the windscreen and the door windows.

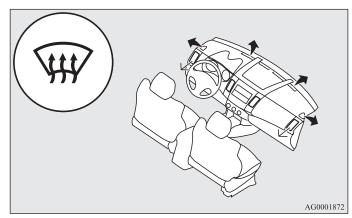


NOTE

• With the mode selection dial between the "" and "" and "" and "" and "" and "" and "" nositions, the air flows mainly to the leg area. With the mode selection dial between the "" and "" positions, the air flows mainly to the windscreen and door windows.

Demister position

Air flows mainly to the windscreen and the door windows.



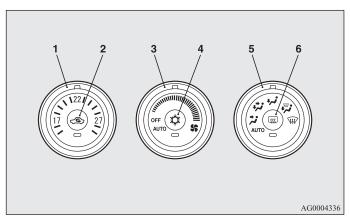
Automatic air conditioning

E00702400211

The air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.

Control panel

E00702500342

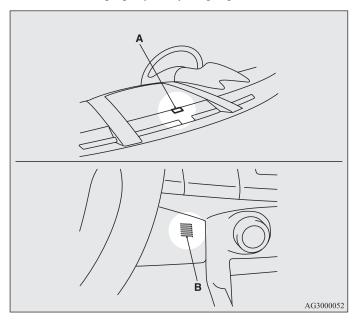


- 1- Temperature control dial
- 2- Air selection switch
- 3- Blower speed selection dial
- 4- Air conditioning switch
- 5- Mode selection dial
- 6- Rear window demister switch \rightarrow P. 3-70

NOTE

● There is a photo sensor (A) and interior air temperature sensor (B) inside the vehicle.

Do not place anything on these sensors. The sensors will not function properly if anything is placed on them.



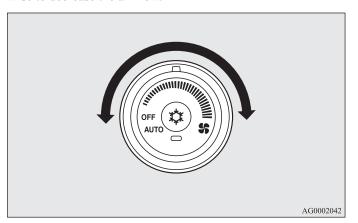
For pleasant driving

Blower speed selection dial

E00702800172

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise.

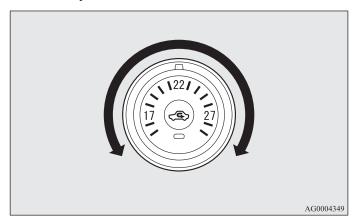
Turn the dial clockwise to increase the air flow and anticlockwise to decrease the air flow.



Temperature control dial

E00703000227

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise.



NOTE

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up even if you have selected warm air with the dial.
- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting under the AUTO operation, the air selection and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows.
 - Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
 - Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioning will stop.
 - Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
 Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioning will operate.

The settings described above are the factory settings. The air selection and air conditioning switches can be customised (function setting changed), and the automatic switching of outside air and the air conditioning according to operating conditions can be changed as desired.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Refer to "Customising the air conditioning switch (Changing function settings)" on page 5-12.

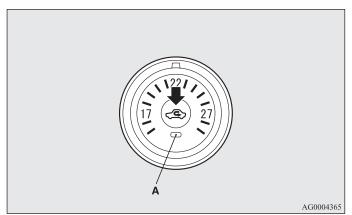
Refer to "Customising the air selection (Changing function settings)" on page 5-10.

Air selection switch

E00703400348

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch. There is a sound each time the switch is pressed.

- Outside air: Indicator lamp (A) is OFF
 Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air: Indicator lamp (A) is ON
 Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



\triangle CAUTION

● Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.

If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

• Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

NOTE

When the mode selection dial or the blower speed selection dial is set to the "AUTO" position again after manual operation, the air selection dial will also be automatically controlled

Customising the air selection (Changing function settings)

F00725800010

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air control:
 If the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial is turned to the "AUTO" position, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.
- Disable automatic air control:
 Even if the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial is turned to the "AUTO" position, the air selection switch is not controlled automatically.
- Setting change method Hold down the air selection switch for about 10 seconds or more.

When the setting is changed, a sound is emitted and the indicator lamp flashes.

- When the setting is changed from enable to disable 3 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.
- When the setting is changed from disable to enable 2 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

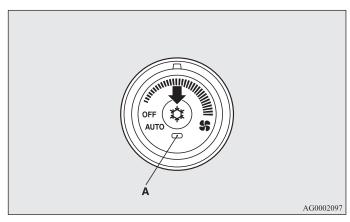
- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air control."
- When the mode selection dial is turned to "\(\varphi\)", in order to prevent misting of the windows the ventilator automatically switches to outside air even if "Disable automatic air control" is set.

Air conditioning switch

E00703500509

Push the switch to turn the air condition on, indicator lamp (A) will come on.

There is a sound each time the switch is pressed.



Push the switch again to switch it off.

△ CAUTION

● When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. Therefore, use care when starting to move the vehicle.

- If a problem is detected in the air conditioning system, the air conditioning operation indicator lamp (A) blinks. Press the air conditioning switch once to turn it off, then once more to turn it back on. If the air conditioning operation indicator lamp does not blink for a while, there is nothing wrong. If it starts to blink again, we recommend you to have it checked.
- Sometimes, for example after using a high-pressure car wash, the condenser can get wet with water, and the operation indicator lamp (A) blinks temporarily. In this case there is nothing wrong. Wait for a while, press the air conditioning switch once to turn the system off, then once more to turn it back on. Once the water evaporates, the blinking will stop.

Customising the air conditioning switch (Changing function settings)

E00725900011

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air conditioning control:
 If the mode selection dial or blower speed selection dial is turned to the "AUTO" position, or the temperature control dial is set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is controlled automatically.
- Disable automatic air conditioning control:
 The air conditioning switch is not controlled automatically as long as the air conditioning switch is not operated.
- Setting change method Hold down the air conditioning switch for about 10 seconds or more.

When the setting is changed, a sound is emitted and the indicator lamp flashes.

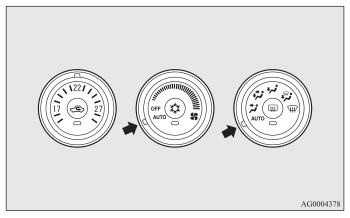
- When the setting is changed from enable to disable 3 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.
- When the setting is changed from disable to enable 2 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp flashes 3 times.

NOTE

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air conditioning control".
- When you turn the mode selection dial to "₩", in order to prevent misting of the windows the air conditioning operates automatically even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" is set.

Operating the system in automatic mode

E00704100355



In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

- 1. Set the blower speed selection dial to the "AUTO" position.
- Set the temperature control dial to the desired temperature.
- 3. Set the mode selection dial to the "AUTO" position.

The outlet port (except "\www"), recirculation/outside air select and blower speed, and ON/OFF of air conditioning will be controlled automatically.

To stop the system, turn the blower speed selection dial to the "OFF" position.

Λ

CAUTION

● When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. Therefore, use care when starting to move the vehicle.

NOTE

- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial. To prevent the windscreen and windows from fogging up, the ventilator mode will be changed to "w" and the blower speed will be reduced.
- If the blower speed selection dial, air conditioning switch, mode selection dial, or air selection switch is operated while the system is operating in the AUTO mode, the activated function overrides the corresponding function of automatic control. All other functions remain under automatic control.

Operating the system in manual air mode

E00704200167

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection dial and the mode selection dial to the desired positions. To return to automatic operation, set the dials to the "AUTO" position.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00704300373

Δ

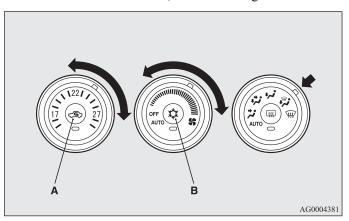
CAUTION

 For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

Use the mode selection dial ("♣" or "♠") to remove frost or mist from the windscreen or door windows.

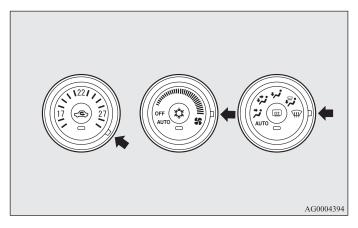
For ordinary demisting

Perform the following settings to prevent the misting of the windscreen and door windows, and heat the leg area.



- 1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
- 2. Set the mode selection dial to the "position."
- 3. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
- 4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
- 5. Push the air conditioning switch (B).

For quick demisting



- 1. Set the mode selection dial to the "\mathbb{m}" position.
- 2. Set your blower to the maximum speed.
- 3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

- With the mode selection dial in the "\(\vec{\pi}\)" position, the air conditioning operates automatically and outside air is set automatically.
- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators toward the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature control dial to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

Important operation tips for the air conditioning

E00708300485

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
 Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more to cool the interior.
 If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air
- Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use.
 The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. Keep the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and outside temperature to 5 to 6C.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the airintake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you to have the system inspected.

The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant SUN-PAG56. Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended.

The new refrigerant HFC-134a in your vehicle will not harm the ozone layer.

We recommend you to recover and recycle the refrigerant for reuse.

During a long period of disuse

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent the compressor from seizing and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

5

Air purifier

E00708400415

An air filter has been incorporated into this air conditioning so that pollen and dust are cleaned from the air.

Replace the air filter periodically as its ability to clean the air will be reduced as it collects pollen and dirt. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "SERVICE BOOKLET".

NOTE

Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioning can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the air flow is lower than normal or when the windshield or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter. We recommend you to have it checked.

LW/MW/FM digital tuning radio with CD player*

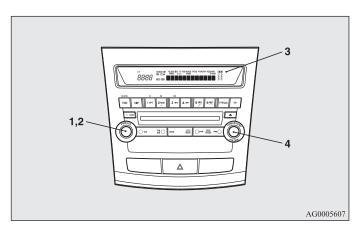
F00708500780

The audio system can only be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

- When listening to the audio system with the engine stopped, be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced by the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far away as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend that you have it inspected. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

Volume and tone control panel

E00708600390



- 1- PWR (Power ON/OFF) switch
- 2- VOL (Volume control) knob
- 3- Display
- 4- SOUND (Sound control) switch

To adjust the volume

E00708700258

VOL (Volume control)

Turn the VOL knob (2) clockwise to increase the volume; anticlockwise to decrease the volume.

To adjust the tone

E00708800406

Press the SOUND switch (4) to select: TYPE \rightarrow FIELD \rightarrow BASS \rightarrow MID \rightarrow TREBLE \rightarrow FADER \rightarrow BALANCE \rightarrow audio control mode OFF.

QUICK ACCESS MODE

To access the sound customisation features quickly, push and hold the SOUND switch (4), then turn the switch clockwise or anticlockwise to access your desired sound customisation setting. Release the switch to adjust the setting.

HOLD MODE

If the SOUND switch (4) is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds during the audio adjust mode, it will change to "Hold" mode. The selected audio mode will be held until the SOUND switch (4) is pushed for more than 2 seconds again.

TYPE (Acoustic characteristic selection)

- 1. Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired music type.
- 2. Press the SOUND switch (4) to set the audio system to the selected music type.

Acoustic characteristics	Details
CLASSIC	The optimum acoustic characteristics for classical music, which requires an overall sound balance that is flat.
JAZZ	The optimum acoustic characteristics for jazz music, which requires an atmospheric sound that applies different modulations to the bass, mid-range, and treble.
POP	The optimum acoustic characteristics for pop music, which requires a crisp vocal sound with a modulated bass and treble.
ROCK	The optimum acoustic characteristics for rock music, which requires a sound with a sense of speed that emphasises the mid range.
НІР-НОР	The optimum acoustic characteristics for hip hop music, which requires a powerful sound that emphasises the bass.

FIELD (Sound field selection)

- 1. Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired sound field.
- 2. Press the SOUND switch (4) to set the audio system to the selected sound field.

Sound field type	Details
NORMAL	This sound field produces a sound effect where the vocals are in the front and the instruments surround the listener.
STAGE	This sound field produces a sound effect where the vocals are right in front of the driver, as on a stage.
LIVE	This sound field produces a sound effect similar to a live venue, where the listener is wrapped in sound from all directions.
HALL	This sound field produces a sound effect similar to a concert hall with reverberating acoustics.

BASS (Bass tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired bass tone.

MID (Middle tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired middle tone.

TREBLE (Treble tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired treble tone.

FADER (Front/Rear balance control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to balance volume from the front and rear speakers.

BALANCE (Left /Right balance control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to balance volume from the left and right speakers.

NOTE

- When set to 0, it will beep.
- When TYPE or FIELD is changed, the sound will cut out briefly, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- The audio control mode will shut off if either the radio or CD is operated, or if no adjustment is made within about 10 seconds.

SCV (Speed Compensated Volume) function

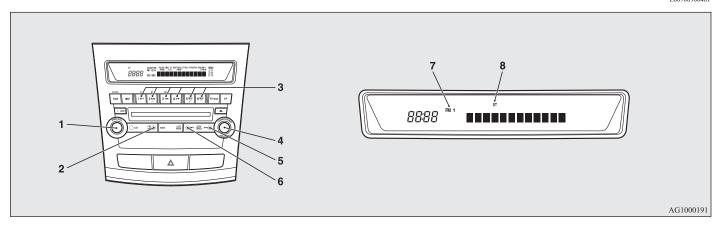
E0072680008

SCV function is a feature that automatically adjusts the VOL-UME, BASS, MID, and TREBLE settings in accordance with the vehicle speed.

The SCV function can be turned ON and OFF.

Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.

Radio control panel and display



- 1- PWR (Power ON/OFF) switch
- 2- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- TUNE switch
- 5- SEEK (Up-seek) button
- 6- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 7- FM (FM1/FM2/FM3) indicator
- 8- ST (Stereo) indicator

5

To listen to the radio

E00709000522

- 1. Press the PWR switch (1) or the AM/FM button (2) to turn ON the radio.
 - Press the PWR switch again to turn OFF the radio.
- 2. Press the AM/FM button (2) to select the desired band.
- 3. Turn the TUNE switch (4), or press the SEEK button (5 or 6) or memory select buttons (3) to tune into a radio broadcasting station.

To tune the radio

E00709100419

Automatic tuning

After pressing the SEEK button (5 or 6), a receivable station will be automatically selected and reception of the station will begin.

Manual tuning

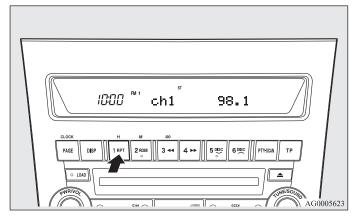
The frequency changes every time the TUNE switch (4) is turned. Turn the switch to select the desired radio broadcasting station

To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716100554

Manual setting

You can assign to the memory select buttons (3) a maximum of 18 stations in the FM band (6 FM1, 6 FM2 and 6 FM3 stations) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band (stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations).



Follow the steps described below.

- Press the SEEK button (5 or 6), or turn the TUNE switch
 to tune to the frequency you wish to keep in the memory.
- 2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) until it beeps. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is being entered into the memory. The number of the button matching the entry in the memory as well as the frequency is displayed.
- 3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within 1 second.

NOTE

Disconnecting the battery terminal erases all the radio frequencies stored in the memory.

Automatic setting

With the method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 6 stations in the FM band (FM3 station only) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

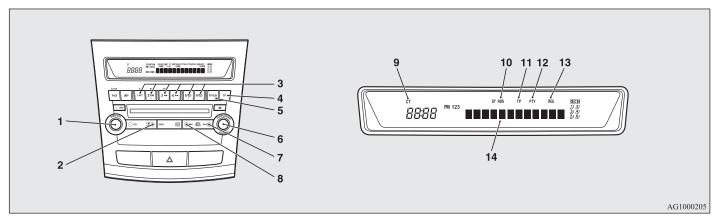
- 1. With the radio mode selected, hold down the AM/FM button (2) for 2 seconds or longer. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the memory select buttons (3), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
- When you subsequently press a memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

NOTE

● If you press the AM/FM button (2) for 2 seconds or longer while tuning in the FM1 or FM2 band, the radio will automatically switch to the FM3 band, where the automatic seeking/storing will be activated.

Radio data system (RDS)

E00709200146



- 1- PWR (Power ON/OFF) switch
- 2- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- TP (Traffic programme) button
- 5- PTY (Programme type) button
- 6- TUNE switch
- 7- SEEK (Up-seek) button

- 8- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 9- CT (Clock time) indicator
- 10- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
- 11- TP (Traffic programme identification) indicator
- 12- PTY (Programme type) indicator
- 13- REG (Regional programme) indicator
- 14- Display

RDS uses PI (programme identification) signal and AF (alternative frequency) list transmitted in addition to the normal FM broadcasting programmes, and picks up the FM stations that are transmitting the same programme from the AF list and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.

Therefore, you can continue listening to one programme in, for example, a long distance driving without retuning to the other station transmitting the same programme when you are leaving the service area of the currently receiving station.

The RDS radio also features the limited reception of the programme types, the break-in reception of the traffic announcement to the EON (enhanced other network) and emergency broadcast, and the limited/unlimited reception of the regional programmes.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

F00720900074

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same programme and selects the station with the strongest signal of AF lists.

The AF function is turned on at all times unless you manually switch it off.

The AF function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.

CT (Clock Time) function

E00721000069

The clock can be set automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. Refer to "Digital clock" on page 5-74.

REG (Regional) function

E00721100060

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programmes.

Regional programming and regional networks are organised differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don't want to receive the regional programmes automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programmes.

The REG function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.

PI (Programme identification) search function

E00721200074

When travelling long distance and the recalled preset station is weak, the radio searches another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.

If there are no frequencies broadcasting the same programming, the radio searches a frequency broadcasting the regional programming. The radio succeeds in searching the regional programming, then the display shows the REG indicator (13). If the radio does not succeed in searching the regional programming, the radio returns to the recalled preset station. If the radio does not succeed in searching the regional programming, the radio returns to the recalled preset station.

PTY (Programme type)

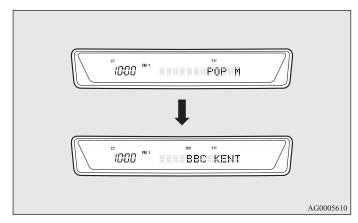
F00721300118

RDS broadcasts are classified according to programme type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE switch (6) to select your desired PTY.

- 1. NEWS
- 2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
- 3. INFO (Information)
- 4. SPORT
- 5. EDUCATE (Education)
- 6. DRAMA
- 7. CULTURE
- 8. SCIENCE
- 9. VARIED
- 10. POP M (Pop music)
- 11. ROCK M (Rock music)
- 12. EASY M (Easy music)
- 13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
- 14. CLASSICS
- 15. OTHER M (Other music)
- 16. WEATHER (Weather information)
- 17. FINANCE
- 18. CHILDREN
- 19. SOCIAL
- 20. RELIGION
- 21. PHONE IN
- 22. TRAVEL
- 23. LEISURE
- 24. JAZZ
- 25. COUNTRY
- 26. NATION M (National music)
- 27. OLDIES
- 28. FOLK M (Folk music)
- 29. DOCUMENT

To search for a broadcast of the desired programme type:

- 1. Press the PTY button (5).
- 2. Turn the TUNE switch (6) or press a memory select button (3) to select your desired PTY.
- Two seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks.
- 4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.



NOTE

- If the SEEK button (7 to 8) is pressed, the radio will try to find out another broadcast of the same programme type as currently selected.
- If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show "EMPTY" for about 5 seconds and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

E00721400063

As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory. Follow the steps described below.

- 1. Press either the TUNE switch (6) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
- 2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory and the PTY are displayed.
- 3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

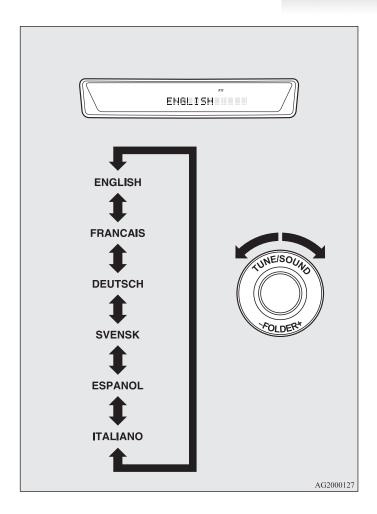
To change the language of PTY display

F00721500123

You can select your favourite language among English, French, German, Swedish, Spanish and Italian.

- 1. Press the TUNE switch (6) for 2 seconds or longer to select the language of PTY display mode. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.
- 2. Turn the TUNE switch (6) to select a language.

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (6) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.



Traffic information

E00721600111

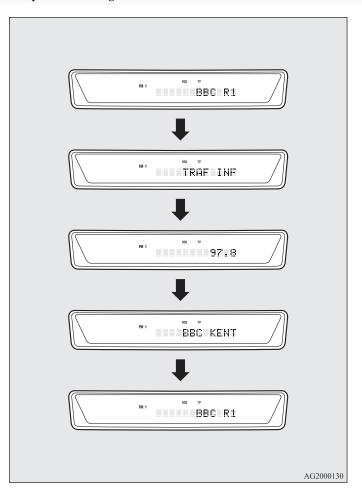
The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving FM broadcasts or playing compact discs.

To select this function. follow the instructions below.

- Press the TP button (4). The display will show "TP" (11).
 If the RDS data can be read, the display will show "RDS" (10). If not, the display will show "NO RDS" for about 5 seconds.
- 2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or another station, the display will show "TRAF INF" for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programmes and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when traffic information was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received programme and to the corresponding volume level.
- 3. Press the TP button (4) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

• While "TP" is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations, even if the TUNE switch (6) is turned.



TP (Traffic information Programme) search function

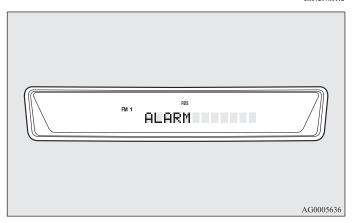
200721900092

The traffic information programme standby function is turned on (with the TP indicator (11) shown on the display) and after about 45 seconds since the RDS indicator (10) turns off due to weak signal or the tuning station is changed over from a TP station to a station which does not broadcast traffic information, the sound will beep 5 times and seeks out a TP station in all frequencies automatically.

The TP search function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29.

Emergency broadcasts

E00721700112



If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a FM broadcast or playing back a compact disc with the ignition switch in "ACC" or "ON" position, the display will show "ALARM" and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current programme. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programmes and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received programme and to the corresponding volume level.

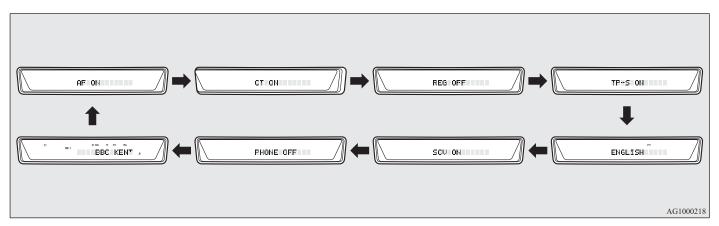
Function setup mode

E00722500117

It is possible to change the following functions:

- AF
- CT
- REGTP-S
- Language of PTY display
- SCV

1. Press the TUNE switch (6) for 2 seconds or longer to select the function setup mode.



2. Press the TUNE switch (6) repeatedly to select the mode you wish to change.

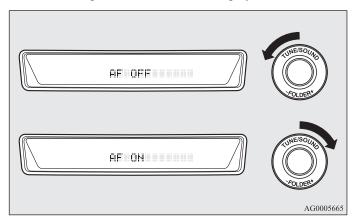
The order is: $AF \rightarrow CT \rightarrow REG \rightarrow TP-S \rightarrow Language$ of PTY display $\rightarrow SCV \rightarrow PHONE \rightarrow Function$ setup mode OFF.

NOTE

● Although "PHONE" appears on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

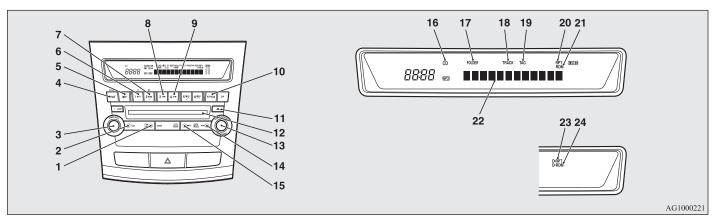
3. Select the desired setting for each mode to be turned ON and OFF as shown below.

The setting will be shown on the display.



- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (6) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.
- For instructions on setting the language of PTY display, refer to "To change the language of PTY display" on page 5-26.

CD control panel and display



- 1- AM/FM button
- 2- CD (CD mode changeover) button
- 3- PWR (Power ON/OFF) switch
- 4- PAGE (Title scroll) button
- 5- DISP (Display) button
- 6- RPT (Repeat mode) button
- 7- RDM (Random mode) button
- 8- **◄** (Fast-reverse) button
- 9- ►► (Fast-forward) button
- 10- SCAN button
- 11- Eject button
- 12- CD insertion slot

- 13- FOLDER switch
- 14- ▶ (Track up) button
- 15- **I** ◀ (Track down) button
- 16- CD indicator
- 17- FOLDER indicator
- 18- TRACK (Track number) indicator
- 19- TAG (Tag) indicator
- 20- RPT (Repeat) indicator
- 21- RDM (Random) indicator
- 22- Display
- 23- D-RPT indicator
- 24- D-RDM indicator

5

To listen to a CD

radio is being used.

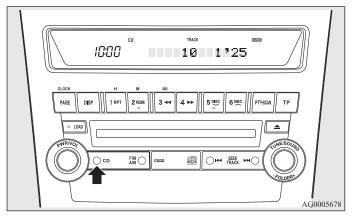
E00709600720

- 1. Insert the disc with the label facing up.
 When a disc is inserted, the CD indicator (16) will come on and the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used. The CD player will also start playback when the CD button (2) is pressed with a disc in the player or with a disc set in the CD insertion slot (12), even if the
- 2. To stop the CD, turn off the power by pressing the PWR switch (3), or change over to the radio mode by pressing the AM/FM button (1), or eject the disc by pressing the eject button (11).

NOTE

- To adjust the volume and tone, refer to "To adjust the volume" on page 5-17 and "To adjust the tone" on page 5-17.
- When an 8 cm compact disc is used, the adapter is not needed for playback. Insert the disc in the centre of the disc-loading slot.
- For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to "Handling of compact discs" on page 5-70.

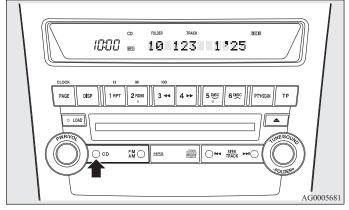
To listen to a music CD



Push the CD button (2) if a disc is already in the CD player. The audio system will enter CD mode and start playback. The track number and the playing-time will appear on the display. The tracks in the disc will be played consecutively and continuously.

To listen to an MP3 CD

This CD player allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc can hold up to 255 files in up to 100 folders, up to a maximum of 16 levels. The ID3 tag information (version 1) can be displayed during MP3 playback. For information concerning ID3 tags, refer to "CD text and MP3 title display" on page 5-38.



Push the CD button (2) if a disc is already in the CD player. The display shows "READING", then playback will begin. The folder number, the track number, the playing-time, and MP3 indicator will appear on the display.

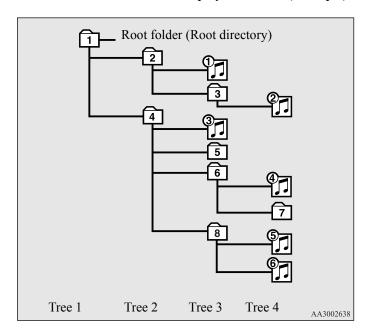
NOTE

- While listening to a disc on which CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files have both been recorded, you can switch between reading of the CD-DA and reading of the MP3 files by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA files are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoder software and the bit rate. For more information, refer to the owner's manual for the encoder software.
- Depending on the layout of the files and folders on the disc, it may take some time until playback starts.
- MP3 conversion software and writing software are not supplied to this unit.
- You may encounter trouble in playing an MP3 or displaying the information of MP3 files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you write many folders or files other than MP3 files, it may take some time until playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information on CD-Rs/RWs, refer to "Notes on CD-Rs/RWs" on page 5-72.

\triangle CAUTION

• Attempting to play a file not in the MP3 format that has the ".mp3" file extension may produce noise from the speakers and speaker damage, and can significantly damage your hearing.

Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)



File selection in the order

File selection in the order

To fast-forward/reverse the disc

Fast-forward

The disc is fast-forwarded while the ▶▶ button (9) is held down.

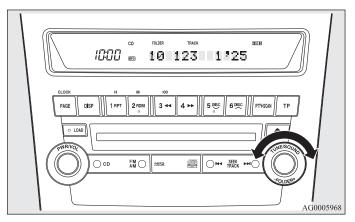
Playback will begin once the button is released.

Fast-reverse

The disc is fast-reversed while the ◀ button (8) is held down. Playback will begin once the button is released.

To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)

You can select your desired folder by turning the FOLDER switch (13).



Folder up

Turn the FOLDER switch (13) clockwise until the desired folder number appears on the display.

Folder down

Turn the FOLDER switch (13) anticlockwise until the desired folder number appears on the display.

To select a desired track

You can cue tracks on a disc by using the !◀ or ▶ button (15 or 14).

Track up

The disc will skip as many songs as the number of times the button **>>** (14) is pushed.

The display window will display the track number of the track selected.

Track down

The disc will skip as many songs as the number of times the button \bowtie (15) is pushed.

The display window will display the track number of the track selected.

To repeat tracks

To repeat a track

Press the RPT button (6) to repeat the same track. If the RPT button is pressed, the RPT indicator (20) will come on.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

To repeat songs in the same folder (MP3 CDs only)

While a song is playing, press the RPT button (6) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RPT indicator (23) will come on and the disc will repeat all the songs in the folder that contains the song currently playing.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

 With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be repeated.

To change track playback order

Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)

If the RDM button (7) is pressed, the RDM indicator (21) will come on and the tracks that are played will be selected at random. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for a folder (MP3 CDs only)

If the RDM button (2) is pressed, the RDM indicator (21) will come on and the tracks that are played will be selected at random from the folder that is currently selected. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (7) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RDM indicator (24) will come on and the tracks that are played will be selected at random from all folders on the disc. To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

 With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played in a random sequence.

To find the start of each track on a disc for playback

Press the SCAN button (10). "SCAN" will appear on the display (22) and the CD player will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the disc. The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be cancelled when radio or CD operation is selected.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played.

To eject discs

When the eject button (11) is pressed, the disc automatically stops and is ejected. The system automatically switches to radio mode.

NOTE

• If you do not remove an ejected disc before 15 seconds have elapsed, the disc will be reloaded.

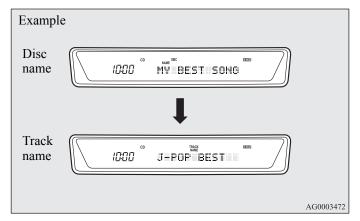
CD text and MP3 title display

F00725000139

This CD player can display CD text and MP3 titles, including ID3 tag information (version 1).

CD text

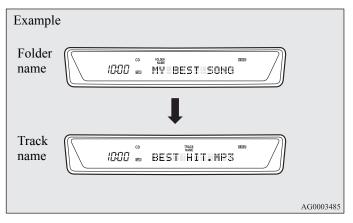
The CD player can display disc and track titles for discs with converted disc and track title information. Press the DISP button (5) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name \rightarrow track name \rightarrow normal display mode.



- The display can show up to 12 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 12 characters, press the PAGE button (4) to view the next 12 characters.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as "•"

MP3 titles

The CD player can display folder and track titles for discs with converted folder and track information. Press the DISP button (5) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name \rightarrow track name \rightarrow normal display mode.



ID3 tag information

The CD player can display ID3 tag information (version 1) for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

- 1. Press the DISP button (5) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information. The TAG indicator (19) will appear on the display.
- 2. Press the DISP button repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name →track name → artist name → normal display mode.

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the DISP button again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- The display can show up to 12 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 12 characters, press the PAGE button (4) to view the next 12 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 32 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 30 characters.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as "•"

5

LW/MW/FM digital tuning radio with CD changer*

E00708500777

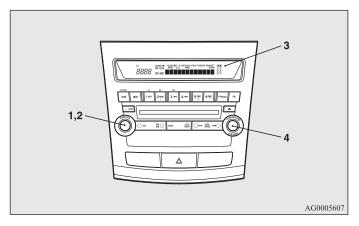
The audio system can only be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

NOTE

- When listening to the audio system with the engine stopped, be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced by the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far away as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend that you have it inspected. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

Volume and tone control panel

E00708600404



- 1- PWR (Power ON/OFF) switch
- 2- VOL (Volume control) knob
- 3- Display
- 4- SOUND (Sound control) switch

To adjust the volume

E00708700261

VOL (Volume control)

Turn the VOL knob (2) clockwise to increase the volume; anticlockwise to decrease the volume.

To adjust the tone

E00708800419

Press the SOUND switch (4) to select: SUB PUNCH \rightarrow TYPE \rightarrow FIELD \rightarrow BASS \rightarrow MID \rightarrow TREBLE \rightarrow FADER \rightarrow BALANCE \rightarrow audio control mode OFF.

NOTE

 The SUB LEVEL can only be adjusted on vehicles with a premium sound system.

On vehicles without a premium sound system, when you press the SOUND switch (4), the display starts from TYPE.

QUICK ACCESS MODE

To access the sound customisation features quickly, push and hold the SOUND switch (4), then turn the switch clockwise or anticlockwise to access your desired sound customisation setting. Release the switch to adjust the setting.

HOLD MODE

If the SOUND switch (4) is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds during the audio adjust mode, it will change to "Hold" mode. The selected audio mode will be held until the SOUND switch (4) is pushed for more than 2 seconds again.

SUB PUNCH (Subwoofer volume control)

To select the desired subwoofer volume level.

TYPE (Acoustic characteristic selection)

- 1. Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired music type.
- 2. Press the SOUND switch (4) to set the audio system to the selected music type.

Acoustic characteristics	Details
CLASSIC	The optimum acoustic characteristics for classical music, which requires an overall sound balance that is flat.
JAZZ	The optimum acoustic characteristics for jazz music, which requires an atmospheric sound that applies different modulations to the bass, mid-range, and treble.
POP	The optimum acoustic characteristics for pop music, which requires a crisp vocal sound with a modulated bass and treble.
ROCK	The optimum acoustic characteristics for rock music, which requires a sound with a sense of speed that emphasises the mid range.
HIP-HOP	The optimum acoustic characteristics for hip hop music, which requires a powerful sound that emphasises the bass.

FIELD (Sound field selection)

- 1. Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired sound field.
- 2. Press the SOUND switch (4) to set the audio system to the selected sound field.

Sound field type	Details
NORMAL	This sound field produces a sound effect where the vocals are in the front and the instruments surround the listener.
STAGE	This sound field produces a sound effect where the vocals are right in front of the driver, as on a stage.
LIVE	This sound field produces a sound effect similar to a live venue, where the listener is wrapped in sound from all directions.
HALL	This sound field produces a sound effect similar to a concert hall with reverberating acoustics.

BASS (Bass tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired bass tone.

MID (Middle tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired middle tone.

TREBLE (Treble tone control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to select the desired treble tone.

FADER (Front/Rear balance control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to balance volume from the front and rear speakers.

BALANCE (Left/Right balance control)

Turn the SOUND switch (4) to balance volume from the left and right speakers.

NOTE

- When set to 0, it will beep.
- When SUB PUNCH, TYPE or FIELD is changed, the sound will cut out briefly, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- The audio control mode will shut off if either the radio or CD is operated, or if no adjustment is made within about 10 seconds.

SCV (Speed Compensated Volume) function

E0072680009

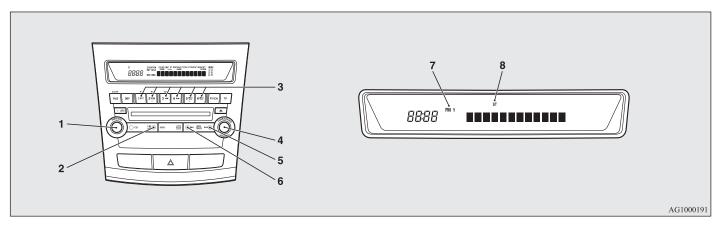
SCV function is a feature that automatically adjusts the VOL-UME, BASS, MID, and TREBLE settings in accordance with the vehicle speed.

The SCV function can be turned ON and OFF.

Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-52.

Radio control panel and display

E00708900494



- 1- PWR (Power ON/OFF) switch
- 2- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- TUNE switch
- 5- SEEK (Up-seek) button
- 6- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 7- FM (FM1/FM2/FM3) indicator
- 8- ST (Stereo) indicator

To listen to the radio

E0070900054

- 1. Press the PWR switch (1) or the AM/FM button (2) to turn ON the radio.
 - Press the PWR switch again to turn OFF the radio.
- 2. Press the AM/FM button (2) to select the desired band.
- 3. Turn the TUNE switch (4), or press the SEEK button (5 or 6) or memory select buttons (3) to tune into a radio broadcasting station.

To tune the radio

E00709100422

Automatic tuning

After pressing the SEEK button (5 or 6), a receivable station will be automatically selected and reception of the station will begin.

Manual tuning

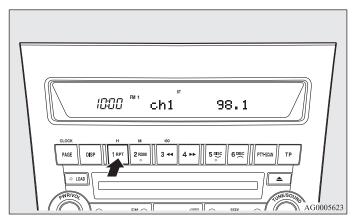
The frequency changes every time the TUNE switch (4) is turned. Turn the switch to select the desired radio broadcasting station.

To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716100600

Manual setting

You can assign to the memory select buttons (3) a maximum of 18 stations in the FM band (6 FM1, 6 FM2 and 6 FM3 stations) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band (stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations).



Follow the steps described below.

- 1. Press the SEEK button (5 or 6), or turn the TUNE switch (4) to tune to the frequency you wish to keep in the memory.
- 2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) until it beeps. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is being entered into the memory. The number of the button matching the entry in the memory as well as the frequency is displayed.
- 3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within 1 second.

NOTE

Disconnecting the battery terminal erases all the radio frequencies stored in the memory.

Automatic setting

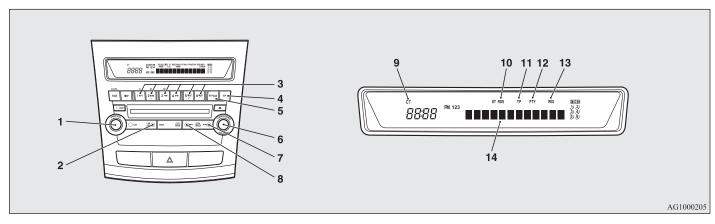
With the method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 6 stations in the FM band (FM3 station only) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

- 1. With the radio mode selected, hold down the AM/FM button (2) for 2 seconds or longer. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the memory select buttons (3), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
- 2. When you subsequently press a memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

NOTE

● If you press the AM/FM button (2) for 2 seconds or longer while tuning in the FM1 or FM2 band, the radio will automatically switch to the FM3 band, where the automatic-seeking/stroring will be activated.



- 1- PWR (Power ON/OFF) switch
- 2- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- TP (Traffic programme) button
- 5- PTY (Programme type) button
- 6- TUNE switch
- 7- SEEK (Up-seek) button

- 8- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 9- CT (Clock time) indicator
- 10- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
- 11- TP (Traffic programme identification) indicator
- 12- PTY (Programme type) indicator
- 13- REG (Regional programme) indicator
- 14- Display

5

RDS uses PI (programme identification) signal and AF (alternative frequency) list transmitted in addition to the normal FM broadcasting programmes, and picks up the FM stations that are transmitting the same programme from the AF list and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.

Therefore, you can continue listening to one programme in, for example, a long distance driving without retuning to the other station transmitting the same programme when you are leaving the service area of the currently receiving station.

The RDS radio also features the limited reception of the programme types, the break-in reception of the traffic announcement to the EON (enhanced other network) and emergency broadcast, and the limited/unlimited reception of the regional programmes.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

E00720900087

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same programme and selects the station with the strongest signal of AF lists.

The AF function is turned on at all times unless you manually switch it off.

The AF function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-52.

CT (Clock Time) function

F00721000072

The clock can be set automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. Refer to "Digital clock" on page 5-74.

REG (Regional) function

E00721100073

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programmes.

Regional programming and regional networks are organsied differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don't want to receive the regional programmes automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programmes.

The REG function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-52.

PTY (Programme type)

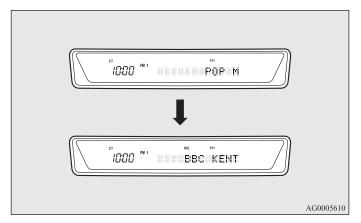
E00721300121

RDS broadcasts are classified according to programme type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE switch (6) to select your desired PTY

- 1. NEWS
- 2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
- 3. INFO (Information)
- 4. SPORT
- 5. EDUCATE (Education)
- 6. DRAMA
- 7. CULTURE
- 8. SCIENCE
- 9. VARIED
- 10. POP M (Pop music)
- 11. ROCK M (Rock music)
- 12. EASY M (Easy music)
- 13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
- 14. CLASSICS
- 15. OTHER M (Other music)
- 16. WEATHER (Weather information)
- 17. FINANCE
- 18. CHILDREN
- 19. SOCIAL
- 20. RELIGION
- 21. PHONE IN
- 22. TRAVEL
- 23. LEISURE
- 24. JAZZ
- 25. COUNTRY
- 26. NATION M (National music)
- 27. OLDIES
- 28. FOLK M (Folk music)
- 29. DOCUMENT

To search for a broadcast of the desired programme type:

- 1. Press the PTY button (5)
- 2. Turn the TUNE switch (6) or press a memory select button (3) to select your desired PTY.
- 3. Two seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks.
- 4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.



5

NOTE

- If the SEEK button (7 to 8) is pressed, the radio will try to find out another broadcast of the same programme type as currently selected.
- If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show "EMPTY" for about 5 seconds and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

E00721400076

As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory. Follow the steps described below.

- 1. Press either the TUNE switch (6) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
- 2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory and the PTY are displayed.
- 3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

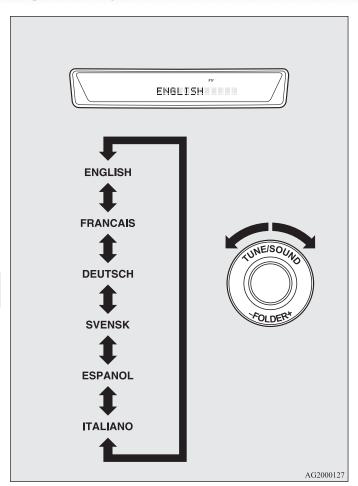
To change the language of PTY display

E00721500136

You can select your favourite language among English, French, German, Swedish, Spanish and Italian.

- 1. Press the TUNE switch (6) for 2 seconds or longer to select the language of PTY display mode. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-52.
- 2. Turn the TUNE switch (6) to select a language.

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (6) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.



Traffic information

E00721600124

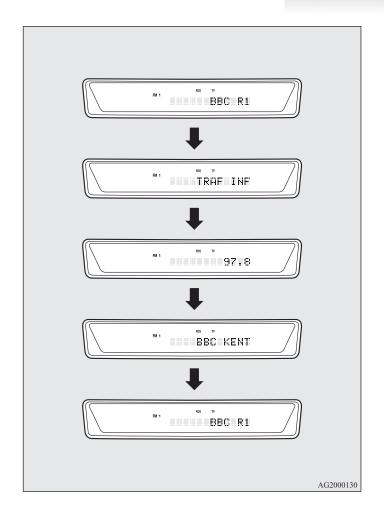
The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving FM broadcasts or playing compact discs

To select this function, follow the instructions below.

- Press the TP button (4). The display will show "TP" (11).
 If the RDS data can be read, the display will show "RDS" (10). If not, the display will show "NO RDS" for about 5 seconds.
- 2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or another station, the display will show "TRAF INF" for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programmes and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when traffic information was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received programme and to the corresponding volume level.
- 3. Press the TP button (4) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

• While "TP" is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations, even if the TUNE switch (6) is turned.

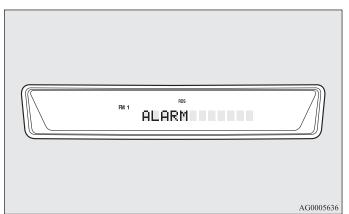


TP (Traffic information Programme) search function

E00721800096

The traffic information programme standby function is turned on (with the TP indicator (11) shown on the display) and after about 45 seconds since the RDS indicator (10) turns off due to weak signal or the tuning station is changed over from a TP station to a station which does not broadcast traffic information, the sound will beep 5 times and seeks out a TP station in all frequencies automatically.

The TP search function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-52.



If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a FM broadcast or playing back a compact disc with the ignition switch in "ACC" or "ON" position, the display will show "ALARM" and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current programme. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programmes and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received programme and to the corresponding volume level.

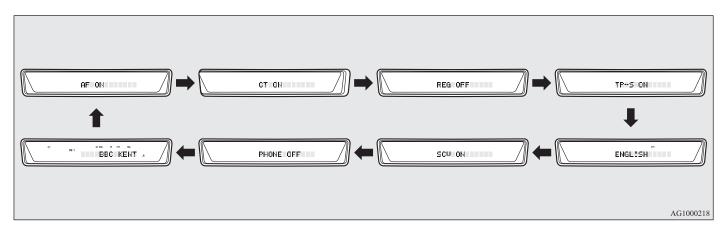
Function setup mode

E00722500120

It is possible to change the following functions:

- AF
- CT
- REG
- TP-S
- Language of PTY display
- SCV

1. Press the TUNE switch (6) for 2 seconds or longer to select the function setup mode.



2. Press the TUNE switch (6) repeatedly to select the mode you wish to change.

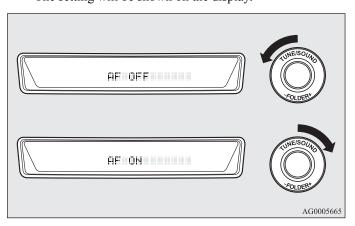
The order is: $AF \rightarrow CT \rightarrow REG \rightarrow TP-S \rightarrow Language$ of PTY display \rightarrow SCV \rightarrow PHONE \rightarrow Function setup mode OFF.

NOTE

● Although "PHONE" appears on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

3. Select the desired setting for each mode to be turned ON and OFF as shown below.

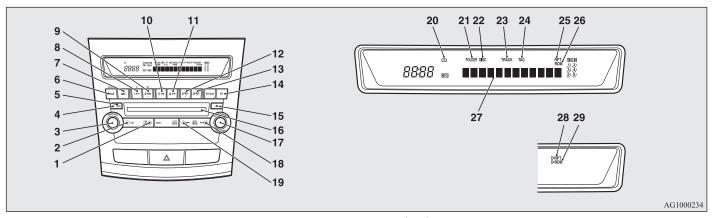
The setting will be shown on the display.



- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (6) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.
- For instructions on setting the language of PTY display, refer to "To change the language of PTY display" on page 5-49.

CD control panel and display

E00709500455



- 1- AM/FM button
- 2- CD (CD mode changeover) button
- 3- PWR (Power ON/OFF) switch
- 4- LOAD indicator
- 5- LOAD button
- 6- PAGE (Title scroll) button
- 7- DISP (Display) button
- 8- RPT (Repeat mode) button
- 9- RDM (Random mode) button
- 10- **◄** (Fast-reverse) button
- 11- ►► (Fast-forward) button
- 12- DISC (Disc down) button
- 13- DISC (Disc up) button
- 14- SCAN button

- 15- Eject button
- 16- CD insertion slot
- 17- FOLDER switch
- 18- ▶► (Track up) button
- 19- **I** ◀ (Track down) button
- 20- CD indicator
- 21- FOLDER indicator
- 22- DISC (Disc) indicator
- 23- TRACK (Track number) indicator
- 24- TAG (Tag) indicator
- 25- RPT (Repeat) indicator
- 26- RDM (Random mode) indicator
- 27- Display
- 28- D-RPT indicator
- 29- D-RDM indicator

To listen to a CD

0709600805

The CD can be loaded or ejected by pressing the LOAD button (5) or the eject button (15) even if the audio system power is off.

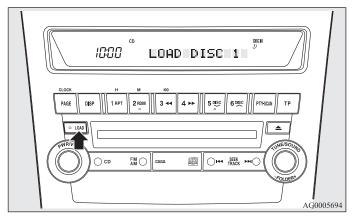
- 1. Press the PWR switch (3) to turn the audio system ON and OFF. The audio system turns on in the last mode used.
- 2. Press the CD button (2) to enter CD mode.

 The autochanger will start playback if the CD is already in the autochanger.
- 3. To stop the CD, turn off the power by pressing the PWR switch (3) or change over to radio mode by pressing the AM/FM button (1), or eject the disc by pressing the eject button (15).

NOTE

- For information on adjusting the volume and tone, refer to "To adjust the volume" on page 5-17 and "To adjust the tone" on page 5-17.
- As many as 6 CDs can be inserted into the CD autochanger.
- 8 cm CDs cannot be played on this autochanger.
- For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to "Handling of compact discs" on page 5-70.

To set discs



To set a single disc

- 1. Press the LOAD button (5) briefly.
- 2. The autochanger will show "WAIT" on the display and start making itself ready for disc loading.
- 3. When the autochanger is ready for disc loading, the LOAD indicator (4) will illuminate and the display will show "LOAD DISC No. (1-6)".
- 4. When a disc is inserted into the CD slot, the disc will begin to play.

NOTE

- If there are multiple empty slots, you can select your desired slot by pressing the DISC buttons (12 or 13).
- If you do not insert a disc for about 15 seconds after the autochanger starts standing by for loading, the loading standby mode will be cancelled.

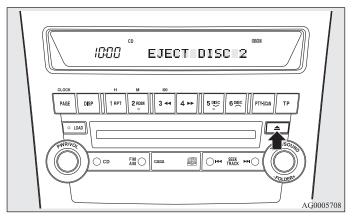
To set all the discs

- 1. Press the LOAD button (5) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
- 2. The autochanger will select the lowest-numbered empty slot and switch to loading standby mode.
- 3. When the display shows "LOAD DISC No. (1-6)" insert a disc. The autochanger will then automatically select the next empty slot and enter loading standby mode.
- Repeat the above-described steps until every slot contains a disc. Playback will then begin with the disc that you inserted last.

NOTE

• If you press the LOAD button (5) again while the autochanger is in loading standby mode, the loading standby mode will be cancelled

To eject discs



To eject a single disc

Press the eject button (15) briefly to eject the currently selected disc.

- If you press the eject button (15) while the display is showing "LOAD DISC No. (1-6)", the loading standby mode will be cancelled and the next disc will be ejected.
- If you do not remove an ejected disc before 15 seconds have elapsed, the disc will be reloaded and the eject mode will be cancelled. The reloaded disc will not be played.

To eject all the discs

- 1. Press the eject button (15) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
- 2. The currently selected disc will be ejected. When you remove the ejected disc, the next disc will automatically be ejected.
- 3. Repeat the above-described steps until all of the discs have been ejected. The autochanger will then enter loading standby mode.

NOTE

• If you do not remove an ejected disc before 15 seconds have elapsed, the disc will be reloaded and the eject mode will be cancelled. The reloaded disc will not be played.

To select a desired disk

You can select your desired disc by using the DISC button (12 or 13). The active disc will be indicated on the display.

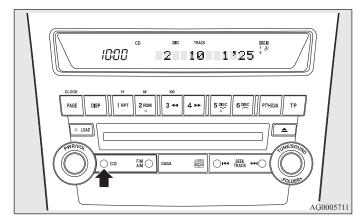
Disc up

Press the DISC button (13) repeatedly until the desired disc number appears on the display.

Disc down

Press the DISC button (12) repeatedly until the desired disc number appears on the display.

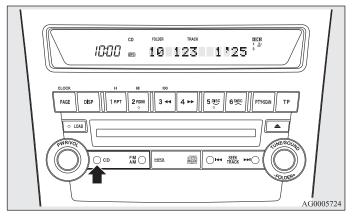
To listen to a music CD



Push the CD button (2) if the discs are already in the autochanger. The autochanger will enter CD mode and start playback. The disc number, the track number, and the playing-time will appear on the display. The discs in the unit will be played consecutively and continuously.

To listen to an MP3 CD

This autochanger allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc can hold up to 255 files in up to 100 folders, up to a maximum of 16 levels. The ID3 tag information (version 1) can be displayed during MP3 playback. For information concerning ID3 tags, refer to "CD text and MP3 title display" on page 5-72.



Push the CD button (2) if the discs are already in the CD autochanger.

The display shows "READING", then playback will begin. The folder number, the track number, the playing-time, and MP3 indicator will appear on the display.

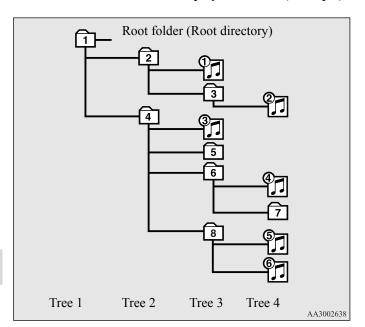
NOTE

- While listening to a disc on which CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files have both been recorded, you can switch between reading of the CD-DA and reading of the MP3 files by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA files are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoder software and the bit rate. For more information, refer to the owner's manual for the encoder software.
- Depending on the layout of the files and folders on the disc, it may take some time until playback starts.
- MP3 conversion software and writing software are not supplied to this unit.
- You may encounter trouble in playing an MP3 or displaying the information of MP3 files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you write many folders or files other than MP3 files, it may take some time until playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information on CD-Rs/RWs, refer to "Notes on CD-Rs/RWs" on page 5-72.

\triangle CAUTION

• Attempting to play a file not in the MP3 format that has the ".mp3" file extension may produce noise from the speakers and speaker damage, and can significantly damage your hearing.

Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)



To fast-forward/reverse the disc

Fast-forward

The disc is fast-forwarded while the ▶▶ button (11) is held down.

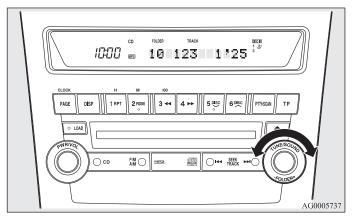
Playback will begin once the button is released.

Fast-reverse

The disc is fast-reversed while the ◀ button (10) is held down. Playback will begin once the button is released.

To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)

You can select your desired folder by turning the FOLDER switch (17).



Folder up

Turn the FOLDER switch (17) clockwise until the desired folder number appears on the display.

Folder down

Turn the FOLDER switch (17) anticlockwise until the desired folder number appears on the display.

To select a desired track

You can cue tracks on a disc by using the !◄ or ► button (19 or 18).

Track up

The disc will skip as many songs as the number of times the button ► (18) is pushed.

The display window will display the track number of the track selected.

Track down

The disc will skip as many songs as the number of times the button \bowtie (19) is pushed.

The display window will display the track number of the track selected.

To repeat tracks

To repeat a track

Press the RPT button (8) to repeat the same track.

If the RPT button is pressed, the RPT indicator (25) will come on.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

To repeat a disc (music CDs only)

While a song is playing, press the RPT button (8) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RPT indicator (28) will come on and the disc will repeat all the songs on the disc. To exit this mode, press the button again.

To repeat songs in the same folder (MP3 CDs only)

While a song is playing, press the RPT button (8) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RPT indicator (28) will come on and the disc will repeat all the songs in the folder that contains the song currently playing.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

 With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be repeated.

To change track playback order

Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)

If the RDM button (9) is pressed, the RDM indicator (26) will come on and the tracks that are played will be selected at random. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for a folder (MP3 CDs only)

If the RDM button (9) is pressed, the RDM indicator (26) will come on and the tracks that are played will be selected at random from the folder that is currently selected. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for all discs in the autochanger (music CDs only)

Press the RDM button (9) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RDM indicator (29) will come on and the tracks that are played will be selected at random from all discs loaded in the CD autochanger. To exit this mode, press the button again.

Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (9) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). The D-RDM indicator (29) will come on and the tracks that are played will be selected at random from all folders on the disc currently selected. To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

- In the all discs random mode, if an MP3 CD has been loaded in the autochanger, the autochanger will skip over it to the next music CD.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played in a random sequence.

To find the start of each track on a disc for playback

Press the SCAN button (14). "SCAN" will appear on the display and the autochanger will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the selected disc. The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE

- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be cancelled when radio or CD operation is selected.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played.

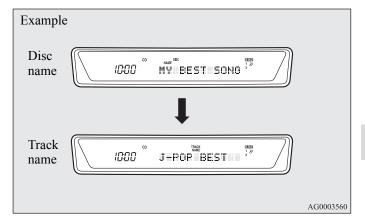
CD text and MP3 title display

E00725000142

This autochanger can display CD text and MP3 titles, including ID3 tag information (version 1).

CD text

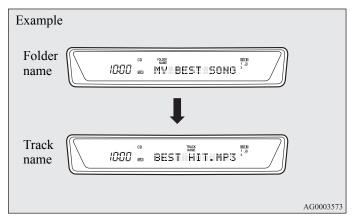
The autochanger can display disc and track titles for discs with converted disc and track title information. Press the DISP button (7) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name \rightarrow track name \rightarrow normal display mode.



- The display can show up to 12 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 12 characters, press the PAGE button (6) to view the next 12 characters.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- Characters that the autochanger cannot display are shown as "•".

MP3 titles

The autochanger can display folder and track titles for discs with converted folder and track information. Press the DISP button (7) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name \rightarrow track name \rightarrow normal display mode.



ID3 tag information

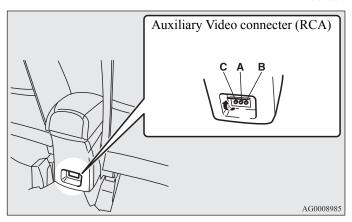
The autochanger can display ID3 tag information (version 1) for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

- 1. Press the DISP button (7) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information. The "TAG" indicator (24) will appear on the display.
- 2. Press the DISP button repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name → track name → artist name → normal display mode.

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the DISP button (7) again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- The display can show up to 12 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 12 characters, press the PAGE button (6) to view the next 12 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 32 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 30 characters.
- Characters that the autochanger cannot display are shown as "•".

To use the external audio input function (vehicles with a rear-seat display)

E00732200016



Auxiliary Video connecter (RCA)

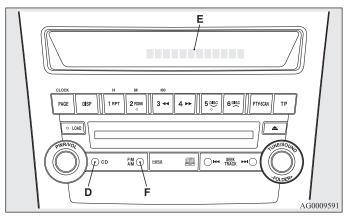
- A- Left audio input connecter (white)
- B- Right audio input connecter (red)
- C- Video input connecter (yellow)

You can listen to commercially available audio equipment, such as a portable audio system, from your vehicle's speakers, by connecting the audio equipment to the audio input connecters (A or B), which are external input connecters (pin jacks).

NOTE

• For information on using the video input connecter (C), refer to the separate owner's manual for the rear-seat display.

To activate the external audio input mode



- 1. Use a commercially available audio cable to connect the audio equipment to the internal audio input connecter (A or B).
- 2. Press the CD button (D) for more than 2 seconds. The display (E) will show "AUX REAR" and then the external audio input mode will be activated. When the power of the rear-seat display is on, press the SOURCE button of the rear-seat display to activate VIDEO mode (for details, refer to the separate rear-seat display owner's manual).
- 3. To deactivate the external audio input mode, press the AM/FM button (E) or the CD button (D) to switch to another mode.

5

\triangle CAUTION

Do not operate the connected audio equipment while driving.

This could distract you and an accident might occur.

NOTE

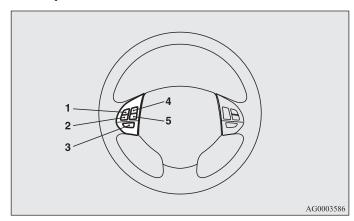
- The connected audio equipment cannot be operated with the vehicle's audio system.
- For information on how to connect and operate the audio equipment, refer to the owner's manual for the equipment.

Steering wheel audio remote control switches*

F00710000056

The remote control switch is located on the left side of the steering wheel.

It can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" positions.



- 1- Volume up button
- 2- Volume down button
- 3- Power switch / mode selector button
- 4- Seek up / track up / fast-forward button
- 5- Seek down / track down / fast-reverse button

NOTE

 When operating the steering wheel audio remote control switches, do not operate more than one at the same time.

Turning on the power

Press the power switch (3) to turn on the power. When you turn the power on, the mode that was selected when the power was last turned off appears. To turn off the power, press and hold down the power switch (3) for about 2 seconds until you hear a beep.

Volume adjustment

Volume up button - 1

While the button is pressed, the volume continues to increase.

Volume down button - 2

While the button is pressed, the volume continues to decrease.

Mode selection

Press the mode selector button (3) to select the desired mode. The mode changes in the following order.

 $FM1 \rightarrow FM2 \rightarrow FM3 \rightarrow MW \rightarrow LW \rightarrow CD \rightarrow FM1$

To listen to the radio

Press the mode selector button (3) to select the desired band (LW/MW/FM).

Automatic tuning

Seek up button - 4/ Seek down button - 5

After pressing these buttons, reception of the selected station will begin.

To listen to a CD

Press the mode selector button (3) and select CD mode.

To fast-forward/reverse the disc

To fast-forward/reverse the disc, press the fast-forward button (4) or the fast-reverse button (5).

Fast-forward

You can fast-forward the disc by holding down the fast-forward button (4). While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse

You can fast-reverse the disc by holding down the fast-reverse button (5). While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-reversed.

NOTE

 In the case of an MP3 CD, you can fast-forward and fastreverse tracks in the same folder.

To select a desired track

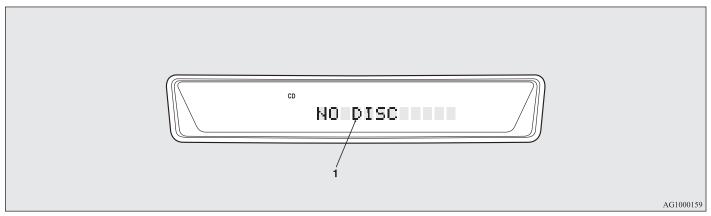
You can select your desired track by using the track up button (4) or the track down button (5).

NOTE

 Pressing the track down button (5) once during the song will cause the system to restart playing from the beginning of the song.

Error codes

E00710100510



If an error code (1) appears in the display, take action in accordance with the table below.

Error display	Problem	Item	Repair
NO DISC	No disc inserted	Disc is not CD player.	Insert disc.
ERROR 01	Focus error	Disc is not loaded correctly, or condensation on disc.	Insert disc with label facing up. Remove moisture from disc.
ERROR 02	Disc error	Disc is dirty, scratched, or deformed; or excessive vehicle vibration.	Clean or replace disc. Retry when vibrations stop.
ERROR 03	Mechanism error	Loading or eject error. Pick-up is out of position.	Eject disc and reload. If disc will not eject, have the equipment inspected.
ERROR HOT	Inside of audio system is hot.	Internal protection against high temperatures.	Allow radio to cool by waiting about 30 minutes.

Error display	Problem	Item	Repair
ERROR	Communication or power supply error	I device and audio equinment	Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

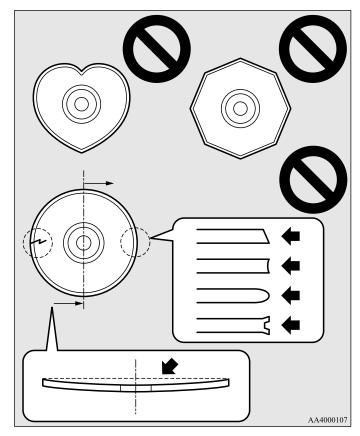
Handling of compact discs

E00723000119

• Use only the type of compact discs that have the mark shown in the illustration below (playback of CD-R or CD-RW discs may cause problems).



• The use of special shaped, damaged compact discs (like cracked discs) or low-quality compact discs (like warped discs or burrs on the discs) such as those shown will damage the CD player.



5

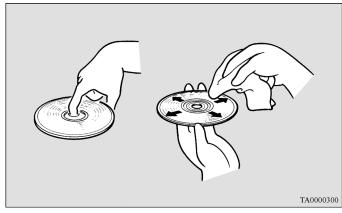
5

- In the following circumstances, moisture can form on discs and inside the audio system, preventing normal operation.
 - When there is high humidity (for example, when it is raining).
 - When the temperature suddenly rises, such as right after the heater is turned on in cold weather.

In this case, wait until the moisture has had time to dry

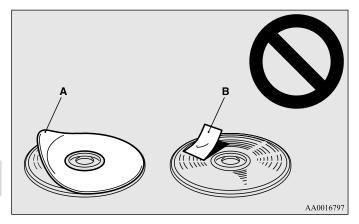
- When the CD player is subjected to violent vibrations, such as during off-road driving, the tracking may not work.
- When storing compact discs, always store them in their separate cases. Never place compact discs in direct sunlight, or in any place where the temperature or humidity is high.
- Never touch the flat surface of the disc where there is not a label. This will damage the disc surface and could affect the sound quality. When handling a compact disc, always hold it by the outer edge and the centre hole.

To clean a disc, use a soft, clean, dry cloth. Wipe directly from the centre hole toward the outer edge. Do not wipe in a circle. Never use any chemicals such as benzine, paint thinner, a disc spray cleaner, or an anti-static agent on the disc.



 Do not use a ball point pen, felt pen, pencil, etc. to write on the label surface of the disc.

• Do not put additional labels (A) or stickers (B) on compact discs. Also, do not use any compact disc on which a label or sticker has started to peel off or any compact disc that has stickiness or other contamination left by a peeled-off label or sticker. If you use such a compact disc, the CD player may stop working properly and you may not be able to eject the compact disc.



Notes on CD-Rs/RWs

00725100055

- You may have trouble playing back some CD-R/RW discs recorded on CD recorders (CD-R/RW drives), either due to their recording characteristics or dirt, fingerprints, scratches, etc. on the disc surface.
- CD-R/RW discs are less resistant to high temperatures and high humidity than ordinary music CDs and can therefore be damaged and rendered unplayable if left inside your vehicle for a long time.
- Depending on the combination of the writing software, the CD recorder (CD-R/RW drive), and the disc used to create a CD-R/RW, the disc might not play successfully.
- This player cannot play the CD-R/RW discs if the session is not closed.
- This player cannot play back CD-R/RW discs which contain other than CD-DA or MP3 data (Video CD, etc.).
- Be sure to observe the handling instructions for the CD-R/RW disc

▲ WARNING

Operating the CD player in a manner other than specifically instructed herein may result in hazard-ous radiation exposure. Do not remove the cover and attempt to repair the CD player by yourself. There are no user serviceable components inside. If the CD player is not working correctly, it is recommended that you have it inspected.

Antenna

E00710500208

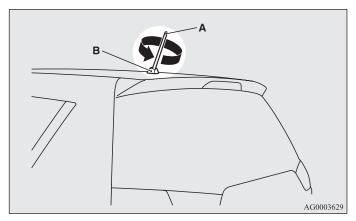
Roof antenna

To remove

Turn the pole (A) anticlockwise.

To install

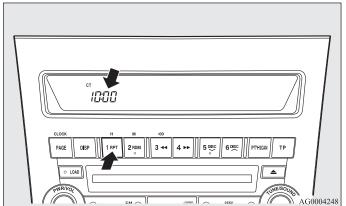
Screw the pole (A) clockwise into the base (B) until it is securely retained.



- Be sure to remove the roof antenna in the following cases:
 - When going into an automatic car wash.
 - When placing a car cover over the vehicle.
- Before driving into a structure that has a low ceiling, fold down the antenna to prevent it from hitting the ceiling.

Digital clock*

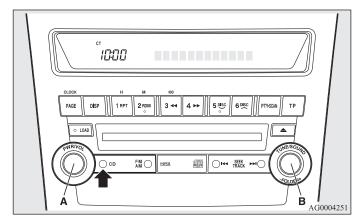
E00711800077



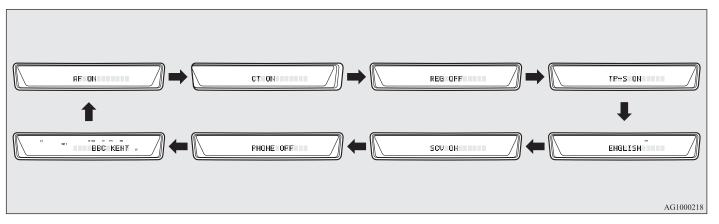
Automatic mode and manual mode is available for digital clock adjustment:

Select the automatic mode or the manual mode by performing the following operations:

- 1. Press the PWR switch (A) to turn ON the audio system.
- 2. Enter the function setup mode by pressing the TUNE switch (B) for 2 seconds or longer.



5



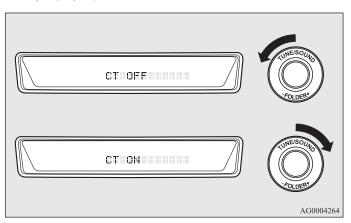
3. Press the TUNE switch (B) repeatedly to select the CT (Clock Time) mode.

The order is: $AF \rightarrow CT \rightarrow REG \rightarrow TP-S \rightarrow Language$ of PTY display $\rightarrow SCV \rightarrow PHONE \rightarrow Function$ setup mode OFF (refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-29, 5-52).

NOTE

● Although "PHONE" appear on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

4. Turn the TUNE switch (B) left and right and select either ON or OFF.



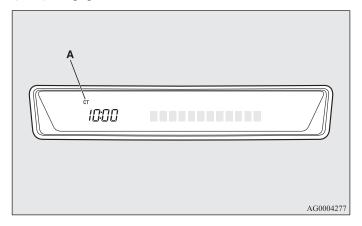
CT ON- Automatic mode CT OFF- Manual mode

NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the TUNE switch (B) for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.

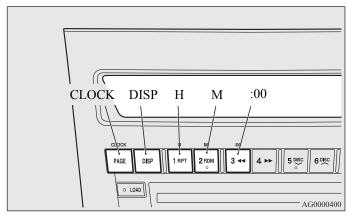
Automatic mode

The automatic mode can set the local time automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. In this mode, CT (A) is shown in the display. Refer to "Radio data system (RDS)" on page 5-23, 5-46.



Manual mode

The manual mode is also available in case the "Automatic mode" shows the incorrect time when the adjacent local RDS stations are located in a different time zone. Refer to "Radio data system (RDS)" on page 5-23, 5-46.



Set the time by pressing the various buttons as described below.

- Keep the CLOCK button pressed until the time display flashes.
- 2. Press the appropriate buttons to adjust the time.

"H" button - To adjust the hour
"M" button - To adjust the minutes
":00" button - To reset the minutes to zero

10:01 - 10:29..... Changes to 10:00

10:30 - 10:59..... Changes to 11:00

3. Once the time is set, press the "DISP" button, and the time display will stop flashing.

When a time adjustment has been made, the flashing stops automatically.

- If the battery cables are disconnected during repairs or for any other reason, reset the clock to the correct time after they are reconnected.
- The digital clock does not have a second display. When the "minute" display is adjusted and reset to zero, the clock begins at zero seconds for the selected minute.

5

Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition*

00726000022

The Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition uses a wireless communication technology known as Bluetooth[®] to allow you to make hands-free calls in your vehicle using your Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phone with Hands-free profile.

The system is equipped with a voice recognition function, which lets you make hands-free calls by simple switch operations and voice command operations using a defined voice tree.

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

To use the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, you should first connect your Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phone to the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition. Refer to "Pairing a cellular phone" on page 5-86.

△ WARNING

while driving.

• Although the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition allows you to make hands-free calls, you should do so only after parking your vehicle in a safe area. Refrain from making calls while driving as much as possible. If you use a cellular phone while driving, make sure it does not prevent safe driving. Anything, including cellular phone usage, that distracts you from the safe operation of your vehicle increases your risk of an accident. Refer to and follow all state and local laws in your area regarding cellular phone usage

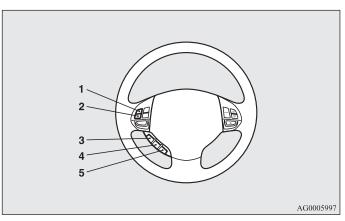
NOTE

- You cannot use the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition if your cellular phone has a dead battery or is turned off.
- Hands-free calls will not be possible in areas outside your cellular phone service area or locations where a signal cannot reach your phone.

Bluetooth[®] is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

Steering control switch

E00727200018



- 1- Volume up button
- 2- Volume down button
- 3- SPEECH button
- 4- PICK-UP button
- 5- HANG-UP button

Volume up button

Press this button to increase the volume.

Volume down button

Press this button to decrease the volume.

SPEECH button

- Press this button to change to voice recognition mode.
 While the system is in voice recognition mode, "Listening" will appear on the audio display.
- If you press the button briefly while in voice recognition mode, it will interrupt prompting and allow voice command input.
 - Pressing the button longer will deactivate the voice recognition mode.
- Pressing this button briefly during a call will enable voice recognition and allow voice command input.

PICK-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to answer the telephone.
- When another call is received during a call, press this button to put the first caller on hold and talk to the new caller.
 - In such circumstances, you can press the button briefly to switch between callers. You will switch to the first caller and the other caller will be put on hold.
 - To establish a three-way call in such situations, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode and then say "Join call".

HANG-UP button

- Press this button when an incoming call is received to refuse the call.
- Press this button during a call to end the current call.
 When another call is on hold or there is an incoming call, you will switch to that call.

NOTE

- When you press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode with a cellular phone paired to the system, current information on the cellular phone, such as "remaining battery life," "signal strength" or "roaming," will be displayed on the audio display.* (refer to "Pairing a cellular phone" on page 5-86).
 - *: Some cellular phones will not send this information to the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.
- Call waiting and three-way calls can be used by the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, only when those services can be used with your cellular phone.

Voice recognition function

E00727300019

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition is equipped with a voice recognition function. Your voice will be recognised by a microphone in the room lamp (front), allowing you to make hands-free calls with voice commands.

Voice recognition is possible for English, Spanish, French, German and Italian. The factory setting is English.

Some of the voice commands indicated below have a number of alternative commands. For a table showing the voice commands in each language and the corresponding alternative commands, refer to "Commands and Alternatives" on page 5-97.

NOTE

• If the voice command that you say differs from the predefined command or cannot be recognised due to ambient noise or some other reason, the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will ask you for the voice command again up to 3 times.

Selecting the Language

There are two ways to change the language.

NOTE

 The more entries that are registered in the phonebook, the longer it will take to change the language.

Change the language using the "Language" command

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup."
- 3. Say "Language."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Select a language: English, Spanish, French, German or Italian." Say the desired language. (Example: Say "English.")
- 5. The voice guide will say "English (Spanish, French, German or Italian) selected. Is this correct?" Say "Yes" to start the language change process. Say "No" to return to Step 4.
- 6. When the voice guide says "English (Espanol, Francais Deutsch or Italiano) selected," the language change process will be completed and the system will return to the main menu.

System recognises the command that you said and changes the language

When the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition recognises a valid language command (English, Espanol, Francais, Deutsch, Italiano) from the main menu, it will ask you whether you want to change the language.

This function works when you are on the main menu.

- 1. The voice guide will say "Would you like to change the language to English (Spanish, French, German or Italian)?"
- 2. If you say "Yes," the voice guide will say "Please Wait, Switching to English (Spanish, French, German or Italian) Phonebook" and it will start the language change process. If you do not want to change the language, say "No."
- 3. When the voice guide says "English (Espanol, Francais, Deutsch or Italiano) selected," the language change process will be completed and the system will return to the main menu.

Speaker enrollment function

E00727400010

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition can use the speaker enrollment function to create a voice model for one person per language.

Your voice characteristics and pronunciations are registered in this voice model. This makes it easier for the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition to recognise voice commands said by you.

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.

Speaker enrollment

It takes about 10 to 15 minutes to complete the speaker enrolment process.

To ensure the best results, run through the process while in the driver's seat, in an environment that is as quiet as possible (when there is no rain or strong winds and the vehicle windows are closed).

Use the following procedure for speaker enrollment.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the selector lever in the "P" position and pull the parking brake lever.

NOTE

- Speaker enrollment is not possible unless the vehicle is parked. Make sure you park the vehicle in a safe area before attempting speaker enrollment.
- Please turn off your phone while in speaker enrollment to prevent interruption of the process.
- 2. Press the SPEECH button.
- 3. Say "Voice training".
- 4. The voice guide will say "This operation must be performed in a quiet environment while the vehicle is stopped. See the owner's manual for the list of required training phrases. Press and release the SPEECH button when you are ready to start. Press and hold the HANG-UP button to cancel at any time". Press the SPEECH button to start the speaker enrollment process.

NOTE

 If you do not start the speaker enrollment process within 3 minutes of pressing the SPEECH button, the speaker enrollment function will time out.

The voice guide will say "Speaker Enrollment has timed out". The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

- Phone calls received during the speaker enrollment process cannot be answered.
- 5. The voice guide will prompt for phrase 1. Repeat the corresponding phrase listed in table "Enrollment Commands" on page 5-109.

The system will register your voice and then move on to the registration of the next command. Continue the process until all phrases have been registered.

NOTE

- If you press the SPEECH button within 5 seconds of the reading of a voice command by the voice guide, the registration of the same voice command will be repeated.
- 6. When all voice commands have been read out, the voice guide will say "Speaker Enrollment is complete". The system will then end the speaker enrollment process and return to the main menu.

NOTE

- Completing the speaker enrollment process will turn on the voice model automatically.
- The commands "Help" and "Cancel" will not work in this mode.

Enabling and disabling the voice model and retraining

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.

You can also retrain the system.

Use the following procedure to perform these actions.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Voice training".
- 3. If you have completed a speaker enrollment process once already, the voice guide will say either "Enrollment is enabled. Would you like to disable or retrain?" or "Enrollment is disabled. Would you like to enable or retrain?"
- 4. When enrollment is "enabled", the voice model is on; when enrollment is "disabled", the voice model is off. Say the command that fits your needs.

 Say "Retrain" to start the speaker enrollment process and

Say "Retrain" to start the speaker enrollment process and recreate a new voice model (refer to "Speaker enrollment" on page 5-82).

NOTE

• If you say "Retrain" you will proceed to Step 4 under "Speaker enrollment". If you have not, at this time, stopped your vehicle in a safe area, placed the selector level in the "P" position and engaged the parking brake lever, the speaker enrollment process will not be possible. The voice guide will say "This operation must be performed in a quiet environment while the vehicle is stopped" and the system will return to the main menu.

can be used under the circumstances.

Help function

E00727700013

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition is equipped with a Help function. If you say "Help" when the system is waiting for a voice command input, the system will tell you a list of the commands that

Cancelling

00727800014

You can say "Cancel" at any time while the system is waiting for a voice command input in order to cancel the commands up to that point. When the command is cancelled, the system will return to the main menu.

MUTE function

E00727900015

At any time during a call, you can mute the vehicle microphone.

Pressing the SPEECH button and then saying "Mute" during a call will turn ON the MUTE function and mute the microphone.

Saying "Mute off" in the same way will turn off the MUTE function and cancel the mute on the microphone.

Confirmation function setting

E00729000012

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition is equipped with a confirmation function.

With the confirmation function activated, you are given more opportunities than normal to confirm a command when making various settings to the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition. This allows you to decrease the possibility that a setting is accidentally changed. The confirmation function can be turned on or off by following the steps below.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Confirmation prompts".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <on/off>. Would you like to turn confirmation prompts <off/on>".

Answer "Yes" to change the setting or answer "No" to keep the current setting.

5. The voice guide will say "Confirmation prompts are <off/on>" and then the system will return to the main menu

Security function

E00728100014

It is possible to use a password as a security function by setting a password of your choice for the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

When the security function is turned on, it is necessary to make a voice input of a 4 digit password in order to use all functions of the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, except for reception.

Setting the password

E00728200015

Use the following procedure to turn on the security function by setting a password.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Password".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Password is disabled. Would you like to enable it?" Answer "Yes".
 - Answer "No" to cancel the setting of the password and return to the main menu.
- 5. The voice guide will say "Please say a 4-digit password. Remember this password. It will be required to use this system". Say 4 numbers of your choice from 0 to 9 in order to input the 4-digit password.
- 6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Password <4-digit password>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes". Answer "No" to return to the password input in Step 5.
- 7. When the registration of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is enabled" and the system will return to the main menu

Entering the password

E0072830001

If a password has been set and the security function is enabled, the voice guide will say "Hands-free System is locked. State the password to continue" when the SPEECH button is pressed to enter voice recognition mode. Say the 4-digit password number to enter the password.

If the entered password is wrong, the voice guide will say "Incorrect Password. Please try again". Enter the correct password.

NOTE

- You can still make emergency calls without entering the password, even when the security function is enabled. After the voice guide says "Hands-free System is locked. State the password to continue", say "Emergency". The emergency calls function will be available (refer to "Emergency calls" on page 5-92).
- You can reenter the password as many times as you want.
- If you have forgotten your password, say "Cancel" to quit the voice input mode and then check with a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Disabling the password

E00728400017

Use the following procedure to turn off the security function by disabling the password.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup".
- 3. Say "Password".
- 4. The voice guide will say "Password is enabled. Would you like to disable it?" Answer "Yes".
 - Answer "No" to cancel the disabling of the password and return to the main menu.
- 5. When the disabling of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is disabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

Pairing a cellular phone

F007285000

To use the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, you need to pair a Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phone to the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition can register up to a maximum of seven Bluetooth® compatible cellular phones. However, of the cellular phones registered, the cellular phone with the highest priority level will be automatically paired to the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

NOTE

• Several Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phones may not be compatible with the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

Use the following procedure to pair a Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phone to the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the selector lever in the "P" position and pull the parking brake lever.

NOTE

- ◆ A Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phone cannot be paired to the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, unless the vehicle is parked. Make sure you park the vehicle in a safe area before pairing a cellular phone to the system.
- 2. Press the SPEECH button.
- 3. Say "Setup."
- 4. Say "Pairing options"
- 5. The voice guide will say "Do you want to Pair a phone, delete a phone or list paired phones?" Say "Pair a phone."

NOTE

• A maximum of 7 Bluetooth® compatible cellular phones can be registered.

If 7 cellular phones are already registered, delete a phone and then pair the new phone (refer to "Deleting a phone" on page 5-90).

6. After the voice guide says "Please say a 4-digit pairing code," say a 4 digit number. The 4 digit number will be registered as a pairing code for the phone.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether the number said is acceptable. Answer "Yes."

Say "No" to return to pairing code selection.

NOTE

● The pairing code entered here is only used for the Bluetooth connection certification. It is any 4-digit number the user would like to select.

Remember the pairing code as it needs to be keyed into the phone later in the paring process.

Depending on the Bluetooth[®] connection settings selected, entry of this number may be required each time the phone attempts to "connect" to the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition. Refer to your cellular phone owner's manual for connection defaults and settings.

7. The voice guide will say "Start pairing procedure on phone. See phone's manual for instructions". Refer to the owner's manual for your cellular phone and enter into the phone the pairing code that was registered in Step 6.

8. When the system finds a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone, the voice guide will say "Please say the name of the phone after the beep." After you hear the beep, name the phone by saying a name of your preference.

NOTE

- When the system cannot recognise the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone, the pairing process will end and the system will beep and then return to normal status. Try the pairing process again after reconfirming whether or not the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition supports your Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone.
- 9. The voice guide will say "Assign a priority level between 1 and 7. One is the highest priority." Say a number between 1 and 7 to set a priority level for the cellular phone.

NOTE

 If you selected a priority level that has already been set for a different phone, the system will ask you whether you wish to overwrite that priority level.
 To overwrite the priority level, answer "Yes."
 Answer "No" to return to the priority level selection in Step 9.

- 10. After the voice guide says "<phone tag> set to priority <pri><pri><pri>depriority>," the system will start the pairing process. Wait a moment for the pairing process to complete.
 - When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm the assigned phone name and priority again. Answer "Yes."
 - Answer "No" to return to the priority level selection in Step 9.
- 11. When the pairing process is completed, the voice guide will say "Pairing Complete." The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

Selecting the phone

E0073230001

When multiple paired phones are present in range of the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition, the phone with the highest priority (set during the paring process) will be connected to the system.

Use the following procedure to connect to another pair phone with lower priority.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup."
- 3. Say "Select phone."

4. After the voice guide says "Please say," it will read out each priority number and phone name pair in order, starting with the phone that has the highest priority level (from 1 to 7).

Say the priority number of the phone that you want to connect to.

NOTE

- You can connect to a phone at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the priority number, even before all of the priority number and phone name pairs are read out by the system.
- 5. After the voice guide says "<phone tag> selected," the system will reconnect to the cellular phone. Wait a moment for the process to complete.

When the confirmaion prompts are on, the system will ask you again whether the phone that you want to reconnect to is correct. Answer "Yes" to continue and reconnect to the cellular phone. If you answer "No," the system will ask "Which phone please?" Select the priority of the phone that you want to connect to.

6. When the reconnection of the cellular phone is completed, the voice guide will say "<phone tag> will temporarily override phone priorities" and then the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

• To change the priority level of a specific phone, redo the pairing process for that phone (refer to "Pairing a cellular phone" on page 5-86).

Having the system tell you a list of the registered cellular phones

E00728700010

You can use the following procedure to hear a list of the cellular phones that are currently registered.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup."
- 3. Say "Pairing Options"
- 4. The voice guide will say "Do you want to Pair a phone, delete a phone or list paired phones?" Say "list paired phones."
- 5. The Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will read out the paired phones in order, starting with the phone with the highest priority level.
- 6. When the voice guide is done reading all phone names, it will say "End of List, would you like to start from the beginning?"

To hear the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes." When you are done, answer "No" to return to the main menu.

NOTE

• If you press and release the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list. Say "Continue" to proceed to the phone with the next highest priority level or "Previous" to return to the phone with the previous priority level.

Deleting a phone

E00728800011

Use the following procedure to delete a paired Bluetooth[®] compatible cellular phone from the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Setup."
- 3. Say "Pairing Options."
- 4. The voice guide will say "Do you want to Pair a phone, delete a phone or list paired phones?" Say "Delete a phone."
- 5. After the voice guide says "Please say," it will read out each priority number and phone name pair in order, starting with the phone that has the highest priority level (from 1 to 7). After it completes reading all pairs, the voice guide will say "or all."

Say the priority number of the phone that you want to delete from the system.

If you want to delete all paired phones from the system, say "All."

NOTE

- You can delete a phone from the system at any time by saying the phone priority number (or "all"), even before all of the priority number and phone name pairs are read out by the voice guide.
- 6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Removing <phone tag> (all) is this correct?"

 Answer "Yes" to delete the phone(s). If you answer "No," the voice guide will ask "Which phone please?" Say again the priority number of the phone that you want to delete from the system.

7. When the phone deletion process is completed, the voice guide will say "Deleted." The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated. If the phone deletion process fails for some reason, the voice guide will say "Delete failed." The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated. Start over again from Step 1.

To make a call

F00728900012

To use the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition to make a call, a Bluetooth[®] cellular phones with Hands-free Profile must be paired to the system. If a cellular phone has not been paired to the system, do so in accordance with the instructions provided in "Pairing a cellular phone" on page 5-86.

Making a call by using the telephone number

E00729000010

You can make a call by saying the telephone number.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Dial."

3. After the voice guide says "Number Please," say the telephone number.

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will then make the call.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm the telephone number again. To continue with that number, answer "Yes."

To change the telephone number, answer "No" and then say the telephone number again.

NOTE

• In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh (Letter "o") for the number "0." Refer to "Commands and Alternatives" on page 5-97 for details.

Making a call by saying a name in the system phonebook

:007291000

You can make a call by saying a name that has been registered in the phonebook for the Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition.

For more information on the phonebook, refer to "Phonebook function" on page 5-93.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Call."
- 3. After the voice guide says "Name Please," say the name of the person that you want to call that is registered in the phonebook.

4. If multiple telephone numbers are registered for the person, the voice guide will ask "Would you like to call <voice tag> at {home}, {work}, {mobile} or {pager}?" Say the location of the number that you want to call.

NOTE

- If a telephone number is not registered for the selected location, the voice guide will say "{home/work/mobile/pager} not found for <voice tag>. Would you like to add location or try again, or say "cancel" to return to main menu."
 - Say "Try again" to redo the phone call, "Add location" to add a new location to the telephone book, or "Cancel" to hang up the phone.
- 5. After the voice guide says "Calling <voice tag> at <location>," the Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will make the call. When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether or not the name of the recipient of the call is correct. Answer "Yes." to use that name. If you want to change the name or location to call, answer

"No." The system will return to Step 3.

Redialling

E00729200012

You can redial the last number called, based on the history of dialed calls in the paired cellular phone.

Use the following procedure to redial.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Redial."

Emergency calls

E00729300013

You can make quick calls to "112" in the event of an emergency. The simple process to call "112" is described below.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Emergency."

The Hands-free Bluetooth[®] cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will automatically dial "112". At this time, the system will confirm whether it should call "112". Answer "Yes" if it is ok to call "112." If you answer "No", the voice recognition mode will be deactivated without making the call.

NOTE

• Depending on the region (country) in which the call is made, emergency calls may not go through.

SEND function

E007294000

During a call, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode, then say "<numbers> SEND" to generate DTMF tones.

For example, if during a call you need to simulate the press of a phone button as a response to an automated system, press the SPEECH button and speak "1 2 3 4 pound SEND" When you say "Send", the 1234# will be sent on your cellular phone.

Switching between hands-free mode and private mode

E00730900019

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition can switch between Hands-free mode (Hands-free calls) and private mode (calls using cellular phone).

If you press the SPEECH button and say "Transfer call" during a Hands-free call, you can stop the Hands-free mode and talk in private mode.

To return to Hands-free mode, press the SPEECH button again and say "Transfer call".

Receiving calls

E00729600016

If an incoming phone call is received while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position, the audio system will be automatically turned on and Incoming Call, even when the audio system was originally off.

The phone ring sound will be output from the front passenger's seat speaker.

If the CD player or radio was playing when the incoming call was received, the audio system will mute the sound from the CD player or radio and output only the Incoming Call.

To receive the call, press the PICK-UP button on the steering wheel control switch.

When the call is over, the audio system will return to it's previous state.

Phonebook function

E00729700017

The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition has its own phonebook separate from the phonebook on the cellular phone.

This phonebook is used when making calls with the voice recognition function.

You can register up to 32 names for each language in the phonebook.

Also, each entry has 4 locations associated with: HOME, WORK, MOBILE and PAGER. You can register one telephone number for each location.

The Phonebook Main menu is used to register or edit information in the phonebook.

Use the following procedure to call up the Phonebook Main menu.

- 1. Press the SPEECH button.
- 2. Say "Phonebook."
- 3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit, list names, delete or erase all, or say cancel to return to main menu" and will wait for your command.

NOTE

 Disconnecting the battery cable will not delete information registered in the phonebook.

New entry

E00729800018

You can register a new entry in the phonebook by saying "New entry" on the Phonebook Main menu. You can register up to a maximum of 32 entries. Use the following procedure to register a new entry.

- 1. If you have not reached the limit yet, the voice guide will say "Name Please." Say your preferred name to register it.
- 2. When the name has been registered, the voice guide will say "HOME, WORK, MOBILE, OR PAGER?" Say the location for which you want to register a number.

NOTE

• When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm the location again. To continue with the current location, answer "Yes."

Answer "No" to return to location selection in Step 2. If a telephone number has been registered for the selected

location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <number>, number please."

If you do not want to change the telephone number, say the original number to keep it registered.

3. Say the telephone number to register it.

NOTE

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh (Letter "o") for the number "0." Refer to "Commands and Alternatives" on page 5-97 for details.
- When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm the telephone number again. To continue with the current telephone number, answer "Yes."
 Say "No" to return to telephone number registration in Step 3.
- 4. When the telephone number has been registered, the voice guide will say "Number stored. Would you like to add another number for this entry?"

To add another telephone number for a new location for the current entry, answer "Yes." The system will return to location selection in Step 2.

Answer "No" to end the registration process and return to the main menu.

Edit

E0072990001

You can edit information in the phonebook by saying "Edit" on the Phonebook Main menu.

 The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say "list names," or say "cancel" to return to the main menu." Say the name of the entry that you want to edit.

NOTE

- If you say "List Names," the system will read out each name registered in the phone book every 5 seconds in order. Refer to "Having the system tell you a list of the phonebook entries" on page 5-96.
- 2. The voice guide will say "Home, Work, Mobile or Pager?" Select the location for which you want to change the telephone number.

NOTE

• When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm again the name and location to edit. To continue with that information, answer "Yes." Answer "No" to return to Step 1. 3. After the voice guide says "Number Please," say the telephone number to register it.

If a telephone number has been registered for the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <current number>. New number, please." Say a new telephone number to change the number.

NOTE

• When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm again the telephone number. To continue with that number, answer "Yes."

To change the telephone number, answer "No" and then say the telephone number again.

4. When the telephone number change process is done, the voice guide will say "Number changed. Would you like to call this number, edit another entry, or say cancel to return to main menu?"

Say "Call" to immediately call the number, "Edit" to edit another number, or "Cancel" to end the edit process and return to the main menu.

Having the system tell you a list of the phonebook entries

E00730000010

You can hear a list of the names registered in the phonebook by saying "List names" on the Phonebook Main menu.

- 1. The Hands-free Bluetooth® cellular phone interface system with voice recognition will read out the entries in the phone book in order.
- 2. When the voice guide is done reading the list, it will say "End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?" When you want to check the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes."

When you are done, answer "No" to return to the main menu.

NOTE

- You can call, edit or delete a name that is being read out.
 Press the SPEECH button and say "Call" to call the name, "Edit" to edit it, or "Delete" to delete it.
- The system will beep and then execute your command.
- If you press the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list. Say "Continue" to proceed to the next entry or "Previous" to return to the previous entry.

Deleting a registered number

E0073010001

You can delete a telephone number in the phonebook by saying "Delete" on the Phonebook Main menu.

1. The voice guide will say "Please say the name of the entry you would like to delete, or say "list names," or say "cancel" to return to the main menu." Say the name of the entry that you want to delete.

NOTE

- If the name that you said is not in the phonebook, the voice guide will say "Name not found. Would you like to try again or say "Cancel" to return to main menu?" Say "Try again" to try again or "Cancel" to end the deletion process and return to the main menu.
- If you say "List Names," the system will read out each entry registered in the phone book in order. Refer to "Having the system tell you a list of the phonebook entries" on page 5-96.
- 2. If there are telephone numbers registered for multiple locations for the selected name, the voice guide will say "Would you like to delete [Home,] [Work,] [Mobile,] [Pager,] or all." Select the location that has the telephone number that you want to delete.
 - Say "All" if you want to delete the telephone numbers for all locations.
- 3. The system will confirm whether it is ok to delete the telephone number of the selected location. Answer "Yes" to delete the number.
 - Answer "No" to cancel the deletion process and return to Step 1.

4. When the deletion of the telephone number is completed, the voice guide will say "<voice tag> <location> deleted" and then the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

● If you delete all telephone numbers registered for the 4 locations of an entry, the entry itself will be deleted from the phonebook.

Erasing the Phonebook

E00730200012

You can delete all registered information in the phonebook by saying "Erase all" on the Phonebook Main menu.

- For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will ask "Are you sure you want to erase everything from your phonebook?" Answer "Yes."
 - Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phonebook and return to the main menu.
- The system will confirm one more time. Answer "Yes" to continue.
 - Answer "No" to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phonebook and return to the main menu.
- When the deletion of all information in the phonebook is completed, the voice guide will say "Phonebook Erased" and then return to the main menu.

Commands and Alternatives

E00730700017

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Setup	-
	French	Configurer	-
SETUP	Spanish	Configuración	-
	Italian	Configura	-
	German	Einrichtung	-
	English	Phonebook	-
BHONE	French	Répertoire	-
PHONE- BOOK	Spanish	Agenda	-
20011	Italian	Rubrica	-
	German	Telefonbuch	-
	English	Dial	-
DIAL	French	Composer	-
	Spanish	Marcar	-
	Italian	Componi	-
	German	Wählen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Call	-
	French	Appeler	-
CALL	Spanish	Llamar	-
	Italian	Chiama	-
	German	Anrufen	-
	English	Redial	-
	French	Recomposer	-
REDIAL	Spanish	Volver A Marcar	-
	Italian	Ricomponi	-
	German	Wahlwiederholung	-
	English	Emergency	-
EMER- GENCY	French	Numéro D'urgence	-
	Spanish	Emergencia	-
	Italian	Emergenze	-
	German	Notfall	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Pairing Options	-
	French	Options De Jume- lage	-
PHONE OPTIONS	Spanish	Opciones De Emparejamiento	-
	Italian	Opzioni Di Asseg- nazione	-
	German	Kopplungsoptionen	Ankopplungsop- tionen
	English	Pair A Phone	-
	French	Jumeler un Télé- phone	-
PAIR A PHONE	Spanish	Emparejar Un Telé- fono	-
	Italian	Assegna Un Tele- fono	Assegnare un tel- efono
	German	Ein Telefon Ankop- peln	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Delete A Phone	-
	French	Supprimer Un Téléphone	-
DELETE A PHONE	Spanish	Eliminar Un Telé- fono	-
ATHONE	Italian	Elimina Un Tele- fono	Eliminare Un Telefono
	German	Ein Telefon Löschen	-
LIST PAIRED PHONES	English	List Paired Phones	-
	French	Liste Des Télé- phones Jumelés	-
	Spanish	Listar Teléfonos Emparejados	-
	Italian	Elenca Telefoni Assegnati	-
	German	Auflistung angeko- ppelten telefone	Auflistung der angekoppelten telepone

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Select Phone	-
	French	Sélectionner Un Téléphone	-
SELECT PHONE	Spanish	Seleccionar Telé- fono	-
	Italian	Seleziona telefono	-
	German	Telefon Auswählen	-
	English	Previous	-
	Spanish	Précédent	-
PREVI-	French	Anterior	-
OUS	Italian	Precedente	-
	German	Vorhergehender name	-
	English	Transfer Call	-
TRANS- FER CALL	French	Transférer L'appel	-
	Spanish	Transferir Llamada	-
	Italian	Trasferisci Chia- mata	-
	German	Anruf Weiterleiten	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Add Location	-
	French	Ajouter {Un} Emplacement	-
ADD LOCA-	Spanish	Agregar {Una} Ubicación	-
TION	Italian	Aggiungere {Una} Destinazione	-
	German	Standort Hinzufü- gen	-
CONFIR- MATIONS	English	Confirmation Prompts	-
	French	Invites De Confir- mation	-
	Spanish	Mensajes De Con- firmación	-
	Italian	Richieste Di Con- ferma	-
	German	Eingabeauf- forderungen Zur Bestätigung	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Language	-
	French	Langue	-
LAN- GUAGE	Spanish	Idioma	-
GOITGE	Italian	Lingua	-
	German	Sprache	-
	English	New Entry	-
NEW	French	Nouvelle Inscription	-
ENTRY	Spanish	Nueva Entrada	-
	Italian	Nuova Voce	-
	German	Neuer Eintrag	-
	English	Delete	-
	French	Supprimer	-
DELETE	Spanish	Eliminar	-
	Italian	Elimina	-
	German	Löschen	-
	English	Edit	-
	French	Modifier	-
EDIT	Spanish	Editar	-
	Italian	Modifica	-
	German	Bearbeiten	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Call This Number	-
	French	Appeler Ce Numéro	-
CALL THIS	Spanish	Llamar A Este Número	-
NUMBER	Italian	Chiama Questo Numero	-
	German	Diese Nummer Anrufen	-
	English	Edit Another Entry	-
ED III	French	Modifier Une Autre Inscription	-
EDIT ANOTHE	Spanish	Editar Otra Entrada	-
R ENTRY	Italian	Modifica Un'altra Voce	Modificare Un'altra Voce
	German	Weiteren Eintrag Bearbeiten	-
	English	Try Again	-
TRY AGAIN	French	Réessayer	-
	Spanish	Intentarlo De Nuevo	-
	Italian	Riprovare	-
	German	Erneut Versuchen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Erase All	-
	French	Effacer Tout	-
ERASE ALL	Spanish	Borrar Todo	-
TIEL	Italian	Cancella Tutte	-
	German	Alles Löschen	-
	English	List Names	-
	French	Liste Des Noms	-
LIST NAMES	Spanish	Listar Nombres	-
TVINLE	Italian	Elenca Nomi	-
	German	Auflistung Namen	-
	English	Home	-
НОМЕ	French	Masion, à La Mai- son	-
	Spanish	Casa, en Su Casa	-
	Italian	Casa, a Casa	-
	German	Zuhause	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Work	-
	French	Travail, au Travail	-
WORK	Spanish	Trabajo, en Su Tra- bajo	-
	Italian	Lavoro, al Lavoro	-
	German	Arbeit, auf Der Arbeit	-
	English	Mobile	-
	French	Mobile, sur Le Mobile	-
MOBILE	Spanish	Móvil, en Su Móvil, Al Móvil	-
	Italian	Cellulare, sul Cellulare	-
	German	Handy, auf Dem Handy	-
	English	Pager	-
PAGER	French	Pageur, sur Le Pageur	-
	Spanish	Busca, al Busca	-
	Italian	Cercapersone, sul Cercapersone	-
	German	Pager, auf Dem Pager	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Help	-
	French	Aide	-
HELP	Spanish	Ayuda	-
	Italian	Aiuto	-
	German	Hilfe	-
	English	Continue	-
COM	French	Continuer	-
CON- TINUE	Spanish	Continuar	-
111,02	Italian	Continua	-
	German	Weiter	-
	English	All	-
	French	Tous	-
ALL	Spanish	Todos	-
	Italian	Tutte	-
	German	Alle	-
	English	Cancel	-
	French	Annuler	-
CANCEL	Spanish	Cancelar	-
	Italian	Annulla	-
	German	Abbrechen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Mute	-
	French	Sourdine	-
MUTE	Spanish	Silencio	-
	Italian	Disattiva Audio	-
	German	Stummschaltung Ein	-
	English	Mute Off	-
	French	Désactiver La Sour- dine	-
MUTE OFF	Spanish	Silencio Desactivado	-
	Italian	Attiva Audio	-
	German	Stummschaltung Aus	-
	English	Yes	-
Yes	French	Oui	-
	Spanish	Sí	-
	Italian	Sì	-
	German	Ja	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	No	-
	French	Non	-
NO	Spanish	No	-
	Italian	No	-
	German	Nein	-
	English	Zero	-
	French	Zéro	-
Zero	Spanish	Cero	-
	Italian	Zero	-
	German	Null	-
	English	One	-
	French	Un	Une
One	Spanish	Uno	Una
	Italian	Uno	Una
	German	Eins	-
	English	Two	-
	French	Deux	-
Two	Spanish	Dos	-
	Italian	Due	-
	German	Zwei	Zwo

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Three	-
	French	Trois	-
Three	Spanish	Tres	-
	Italian	Tre	-
	German	Drei	-
	English	Four	-
	French	Quatre	-
Four	Spanish	Cuatro	-
	Italian	Quattro	-
	German	Vier	-
	English	Five	-
	French	Cinq	-
Five	Spanish	Cinco	-
	Italian	Cinque	-
	German	Fünf	-
	English	Six	-
	French	Six	-
Six	Spanish	Seis	-
	Italian	Sei	-
	German	Sechs	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Seven	-
	French	Sept	-
Seven	Spanish	Siete	-
	Italian	Sette	-
	German	Sieben	-
	English	Eight	-
	French	Huit	-
Eight	Spanish	Ocho	-
	Italian	Otto	-
	German	Acht	-
	English	Nine	-
	French	Neuf	-
Nine	Spanish	Nueve	-
	Italian	Nove	-
	German	Neun	-
	English	Star	Asterisk (*)
	French	Étoile (*)	-
Star	Spanish	Asterisco (*)	-
	Italian	Asterisco (*)	-
	German	Stern (*)	-

Command	Language	Primary Command		Alternative Commands
	English	Hash (#)	-	
	French	Dièse (#)	-	
Pound	Spanish	Almohadilla (#)	-	
	Italian	Cancelletto (#)	-	
	German	Raute (#)	-	
	English	English	-	
	French	Français	-	
Spoken Language	Spanish	Español	-	
Zungunge	Italian	Italiano	-	
	German	Deutsch	-	
	English	Phonebook New Entry	-	
PHONE-	French	Répertoire Nouvelle Inscription	-	
BOOK NEW ENTRY	Spanish	Agenda - Nueva Entrada	-	
	Italian	Nuova Voce Della Rubrica	-	
	German	Neuer Eintrag Ins Telefonbuch	-	

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Phonebook Edit	-
	French	Répertoire Modifier	-
PHONE-	Spanish	Agenda - Editar	-
BOOK EDIT	Italian	Modifica Nella Rubrica	-
	German	Telefonbuch Bear- beiten	-
	English	Phonebook Delete	-
DITONE	French	Répertoire Supprimer	-
PHONE- BOOK	Spanish	Agenda - Eliminar	-
DELETE	Italian	Elimina Dalla Rubrica	-
	German	Telefonbuch Löschen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Phonebook Erase All	-
DITONE	French	Répertoire Effacer Tout	-
PHONE- BOOK ERASE	Spanish	Agenda - Borrar Todo	-
ALL	Italian	Cancella Tutte Dalla Rubrica	-
	German	Alle Telefon- bucheinträge Löschen	-
	English	Phonebook List Names	-
PHONE- BOOK LIST NAMES	French	Répertoire Liste Des Noms	-
	Spanish	Agenda-listar Nombres	-
	Italian	Elenca Nomi Della Rubrica	-
	German	Auflistung Tele- fonebuchnamen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Setup Confirmation Prompts	-
	French	Configurer Les Invites De Confir- mation	-
SETUP CONFIR- MATIONS	Spanish	Configurar Mensajes De Confirmación	-
WILLIAM TO THE	Italian	Configura Richi- este Di Conferma	-
	German	Einrichtung Der Eingabeauf- forderungen Zur Bestätigung	-
	English	Setup Select Phone	-
SETUP SELECT PHONE	French	Configurer Sélectionner Un Téléphone	-
	Spanish	Configurar Selec- ción De Teléfono	-
	Italian	Configura Selezione Telefono	-
	German	Einrichtung Der Telefonauswahl	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
SETUP PHONE PAIRING	English	Setup Pairing Options	-
	French	Configurer Les Options De Jume- lage	-
	Spanish	Configurar Opciones De Emparejamiento	-
	Italian	Configura Opzioni Di Assegnazione	-
	German	Einrichtung Ankop- plungsoptionen	-
	English	Delete A Name	-
	French	Supprimer Un Nom	-
DELETE A NAME	Spanish	Eliminar Un Nom- bre	-
	Italian	Eliminare Un Nome	-
	German	Einen Namen Löschen	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Setup Language	-
SETUP	French	Configurer La Langue	-
LAN- GUAGE	Spanish	Configurar Idioma	-
GUNGE	Italian	Configura Lingua	-
	German	Einrichtung Sprache	-
	English	Setup Password	-
	French	Configurer Le PIN	-
SETUP PASS- WORD	Spanish	Configurar Contraseña	-
	Italian	Configura Codice Di Accesso	-
	German	Einrichtung Pass- wort	-
	English	Voice Training	-
VOICE TRAIN- ING	French	Entraînement À La Parole	-
	Spanish	Aprendizaje De Voz	-
	Italian	Addestramento Vocale	-
	German	Stimmtraining	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Password	-
D. 66	French	PIN	-
PASS- WORD	Spanish	Contraseña	-
WORD	Italian	Codice Di Accesso	-
	German	Passwort	-
	English	Retrain	-
	French	Refaire L'entraîne- ment	-
RETRAIN	Spanish	Volver A Educar	-
	Italian	Ripetere {L'}addes- tramento	-
	German	Erneut Trainieren	-
	English	Enable	-
	French	Activer	L'activer
ENABLE	Spanish	Activar	-
	Italian	Attivare	-
	German	Aktivieren	-
	English	Disable	-
	French	Désactiver	-
DISABLE	Spanish	Desactivar	-
	Italian	Disattivare	-
	German	Deaktivieren	-

Command	Language	Primary Command	Alternative Commands
	English	Join Calls	-
	French	Intégrer L'appel	-
JOIN	Spanish	Unir Llamadas	-
CALLS	Italian	Unisci Chiamate	-
	German	Konferenzgespräch Herstellen	-
	English	<digits> Send</digits>	-
	French	<digits> Envoyer</digits>	-
SEND	Spanish	<digits> Enviar</digits>	-
	Italian	<digits> Invia</digits>	-
	German	<digits> Senden</digits>	-

Enrollment Commands

E00732400018

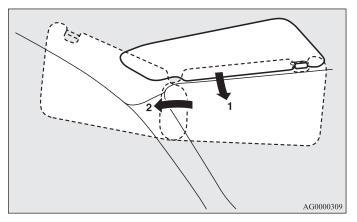
Phrase #	English	French	Italian	German	Spanish
1	# 790	# 790	# 790	# 790	# 790
2	* 671	* 671	* 671	* 671	* 671
3	212 - 4903	212 - 4903	212 - 4903	212 - 4903	212 - 4903
4	235 - 3494	235 - 3494	235 - 3494	235 - 3494	235 - 3494
5	315- 5657	315- 5657	315- 5657	315- 5657	315- 5657
6	456 - 7930	456 - 7930	456 - 7930	456 - 7930	456 - 7930
7	793 - 5462	793 - 5462	793 - 5462	793 - 5462	793 - 5462
8	794 - 1826	794 - 1826	794 - 1826	794 - 1826	794 - 1826
9	826 - 3145	826 - 3145	826 - 3145	826 - 3145	826 - 3145
10	962 - 7305	962 - 7305	962 - 7305	962 - 7305	962 - 7305
11	(531) 742 - 9860	(531) 742 - 9860	(531) 742 - 9860	(531) 742 - 9860	(531) 742 - 9860
12	(632) 807 - 4591	(632) 807 - 4591	(632) 807 - 4591	(632) 807 - 4591	(632) 807 - 4591
13	(800) 222 - 5015	(800) 222 - 5015	(800) 222 - 5015	(800) 222 - 5015	(800) 222 - 5015
14	(888) 555 - 1212	(888) 555 - 1212	(888) 555 - 1212	(888) 555 - 1212	(888) 555 - 1212
15	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789	0123456789
16	55 66 77 88 99	55 66 77 88 99	55 66 77 88 99	55 66 77 88 99	55 66 77 88 99
17	44 33 22 11 00	44 33 22 11 00	44 33 22 11 00	44 33 22 11 00	44 33 22 11 00
18	Call 293 - 5804	Appeler 293 - 5804	Chiama 293 - 5804	Anrufen 293 - 5804	Llamar 293 - 5804
19	Call * 350	Appeler * 350	Chiama * 350	Anrufen * 350	Llamar * 350

Phrase #	English	French	Italian	German	Spanish
20	Call 1 (234) 567 - 8901	Appeler 1 (234) 567 - 8901	Chiama 1 (234) 567 - 8901	Anrufen 1 (234) 567 - 8901	Llamar 1 (234) 567 - 8901
21	Dial 639 - 1542	Composer 639 - 1542	Componi 639 - 1542	Wählen 639 - 1542	Marcar 639 -1542
22	Dial # 780	Composer # 780	Componi # 780	Wählen # 780	Marcar # 780
23	Dial (987) 654 - 3210	Composer (987) 654 - 3210	Componi (987) 654 - 3210	Wählen (987) 654 - 3210	Marcar (987) 654 - 3210
24	1058# 3794# Send	1058# 3794# Envoyer	1058# 3794# Invia	1058# 3794# Senden	1058# 3794# Enviar
25	27643# 4321# Send	27643# 4321# Envoyer	27643# 4321# Invia	27643# 4321# Senden	27643# 4321# Enviar
26	Cancel	Annuler	Annulla	Abbrechen	Cancelar
27	Continue	Continuer	Continua	Weiter	Continuar
28	Emergency	Numéro d'urgence	Emergenze	Notfall	Emergencia
29	Erase All	Effacer tout	Cancella tutte	Alles löschen	Borrar todo
30	Help	Aide	Aiuto	Hilfe	Ayuda
31	Home, Work, Mobile, Pager	Maison, Travail, Mobile, Pageur	Casa, Lavoro, Cellu- lare, Cercapersone	Zuhause, Arbeit, Handy, Pager	Casa, Trabajo, Móvil, Busca
32	List Names	Liste des noms	Elenca nomi	Auflistung Namen	Listar nobres
33	No	Non	No	Nein	No
34	Phonebook: Delete	Répertoire: Supprimer	Elimina dalla rubrica	Telefonbuch: löschen	Agenda - eliminar
35	Phonebook: New Entry	Répertoire: Nouvelle inscription	Nuova voce della rubrica	Neuer Eintrag ins Tele- fonbuch	Agenda - nueva entrada
36	Previous	Précédent	Precedente	Vorhergehender Name	Anterior
37	Phonebook: Erase All	Répertoire: Effacer tout	Cancella tutte dalla rubrica	Alle Telefon- bucheinträge löschen	Agenda - borrar todo

Phrase #	English	French	Italian	German	Spanish
38	Redial	Recomposer	Ricomponi	Wahlwiederholung	Volver a marcar
39	Retrain	Refaire I'entraînement	Ripetere l'addestra- mento	Erneut trainieren	Volver a educar
40	Setup Confirmation Prompts	Configurer les invites de confirmation	Configura richieste di conferma	Einrichtung der Eingabeaufforderun- gen zur Bestätigung	Configurar mensajes de confirmación
41	Setup Language	Configurer la langue	Configura lingua	Einrichtung: Sprache	Configurar idioma
42	Setup Pairing Options	Configurer les options de jumelage	Configura opzioni di assegnzione	Einrichtung: Ankop- plungsoptionen	Configurar opciones de emparejamiento
43	Pair A Phone	Jumeler un téléphone	Assegna un telefono	Ein Telefon ankoppeln	Emparejar un teléfono
44	Transfer Call	Transférer l'appel	Trasferisci chiamata	Anruf weiterleiten	Transferir llamada
45	Yes	Oui	Sí	Ja	Sí

Sun visors

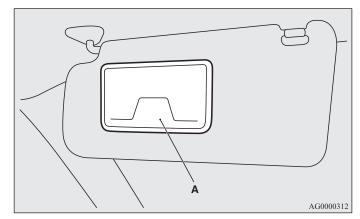
E00711200765



- 1- To eliminate front glare
- 2- To eliminate side glare

Card holder

Cards can be slipped into the front (A) of the vanity mirror lid.

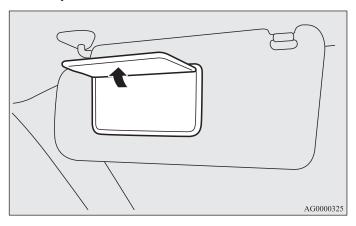


5

Vanity mirror

F00711300548

The vanity mirrors are located on the back of the sun visor.



Accessory socket

E00711600482

△ CAUTION

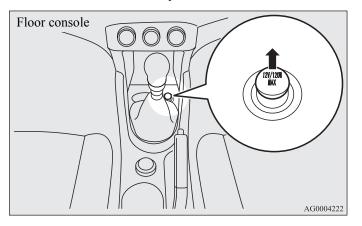
- Be sure to use a "plug-in" type accessory operating at 12 V and at 120 W or less.
 - When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure that the electrical accessories are 12 $\,\mathrm{V}$ accessories and that the total power consumption does not exceed 120 $\,\mathrm{W}.$
- Long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.
- When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the lid or install the cap, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

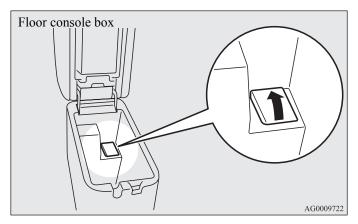
To use a plug-in type accessory, open the lid or remove the cap, and insert the plug in the accessory socket.

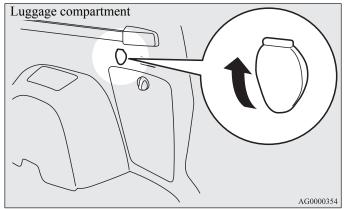
NOTE

 Accessory sockets in 3 locations can be used at the same time. However, make sure that the total power consumption does not exceed 120 W.

The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position.

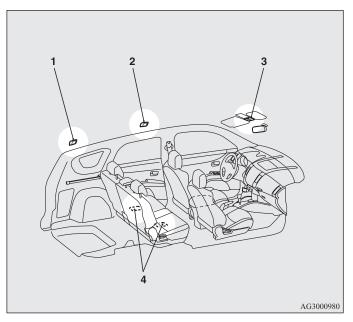






Interior lamps

E00712000308



- 1- Luggage room lamp
- 2- Room lamp (rear)
- 3- Map & room lamps (front)
- 4- Foot lamps* P. 8-58

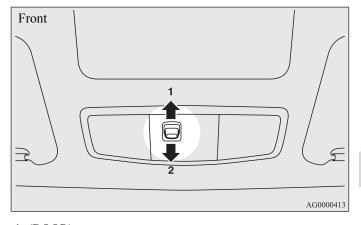
NOTE

• If you leave the lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery.

Before you leave the vehicle, make sure the lamps are turned off.

Room lamps

E00712100686



1- (DOOR)

The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened, and when the door or tailgate is closed the lamp dims for about 15 seconds before going out.

However, the lamp immediately goes out in the following cases.

- When the doors and the tailgate are closed and the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- When the doors and the tailgate are closed and the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.

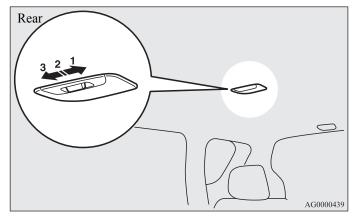
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless entry system, when the keyless entry system remote control switch is used to lock the vehicle
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, when the keyless operation function is used to lock the vehicle.

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with keyless entry system, if the key was used to start the engine, when the doors and tailgate are closed the lamp illuminates when the key is removed, and after about 15 seconds it goes out.
- If the keyless operation function was used to start the engine, when the doors and tailgate are closed the lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position, and after about 15 seconds it goes out.
- The time until the lamp goes out can be adjusted. For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. For vehicles equipped with the HDD navigation Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

2- (OFF)

The lamp stays off regardless of whether the doors and tailgate are open or closed.



1-(ON)

The lamp illuminates regardless of whether the doors and tailgate are open or closed.

2- (•)

The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened, and when the door or tailgate is closed the lamp dims for about 15 seconds before going out.

However, the lamp immediately goes out in the following cases.

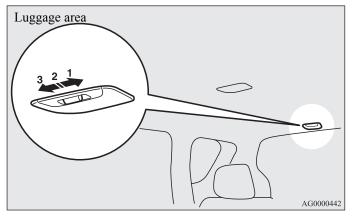
- When the doors and the tailgate are closed and the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- When the doors and the tailgate are closed and the central door lock function is used to lock the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless entry system, when the keyless entry system remote control switch is used to lock the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is equipped with the keyless operation system, when the keyless operation function is used to lock the vehicle.

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with keyless entry system, if the key was used to start the engine, when the doors and tailgate are closed the lamp illuminates when the key is removed, and after about 15 seconds it goes out.
- If the keyless operation function was used to start the engine, when the doors and tailgate are closed the lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position, and after about 15 seconds it goes out.
- When the room lamp switch is in the "ON" position, the lamp does not go out, even if the doors and tailgate are closed.
- The time until the lamp goes out can be adjusted. For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. For vehicles equipped with the HDD navigation Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

3- (OFF)

The lamp stays off regardless of whether the doors and tailgate are open or closed.



1- (ON)

The lamp illuminates regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

2-(•)

The lamp illuminates when the tailgate is opened, and goes out when the tailgate is closed.

3- (OFF)

The lamp goes out regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

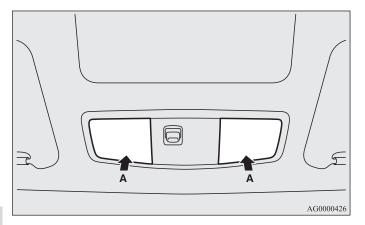
5

For pleasant driving

Map lamps

00712500198

Push the lens (A) to turn on the lamp. Push it again to turn it off.



Lamps (room lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function

E0071290042

If any of the interior lamps are left switched on with the ignition switch in any position other than "ON" or "ACC", it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes to prevent complete discharge of the battery.

The interior lamps will illuminate again if the ignition switch is set to the "ON" or "ACC" position, if one of the doors or the tailgate is opened and closed, or if the keyless entry system or keyless operation system is operated.

NOTE

● The interior lamp auto-cut function can be deactivated. For details and support, consult your nearest MITSUBI-SHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

For vehicles equipped with the HDD navigation Mitsubishi Multi-Communication System (MMCS), adjustments can be made using screen operations. For details, refer to the separate owner's manual.

Storage spaces

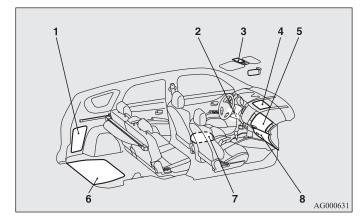
E00713100726

△ CAUTION

- Never leave lighters, canned carbonated beverage, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans (including soft drink or beer cans) may rupture. Also, spectacles with plastic lenses or materials could deform or crack.
- Keep the lids on storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

• When leaving your vehicle, do not leave valuables in the storage spaces.



- 1- Quarter trim box*
- 2- Personal box
- 3- Sunglasses holder*
- 4- Upper instrument panel box
- 5- Upper glove box
- 6- Luggage floor box*
- 7- Floor console box
- 8- Lower glove box

For pleasant driving

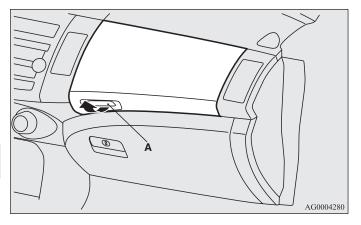
Upper glove box (with warming and cooling function)

E00726100010

Press the button (A) and lift the lid to open.

To close, pull down the lid.

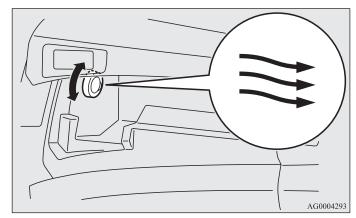
The upper glove box can be used to keep its contents (e.g. drink bottles) warm or cool with the warm or cold air from the air conditioning.



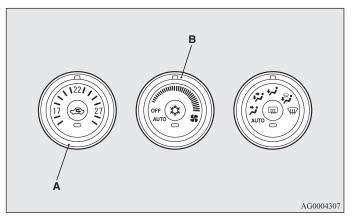
To use the warming and cooling function

1. Turn the dial in the upper glove box to the "➡" position.

Turn the dial to the "➡" position when not using the warming and cooling function.



- 2. Turn the air conditioning temperature control dial (A) to the desired temperature.
- 3. Turn the air conditioning blower speed selection dial (B) to the desired air flow



For detailed information on how to use the air conditioning, refer to "Automatic air conditioning" on page 5-7.

\triangle CAUTION

• When the vehicle is subjected to strong direct sunlight, the temperature inside the vehicle becomes very high, so do not leave canned carbonated beverage or drink bottles in the vehicle.

The cans or bottles holding the carbonated drinks could burst. When placing drinks in the glove box, read the precautions on the container first.

NOTE

- The upper glove box is the same temperature as the air that comes out of the air conditioning ventilators, so it is not possible to greatly heat or cool the contents.

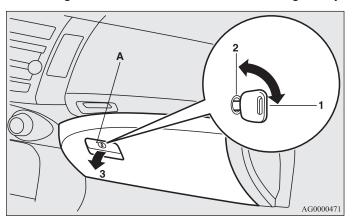
 For efficient warming or cooling, select the "" mode. Refer to "Changing the mode selection" on page 5-4.
- Do not place in the upper glove box chocolate, sweets, or other items which are susceptible to temperature changes or which may rot.

For pleasant driving

Lower glove box

E00726200011

The lower glove box can be locked and unlocked using the key.



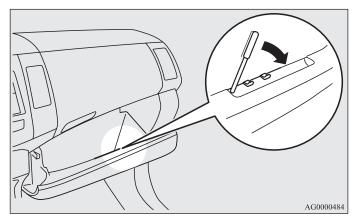
- 1. To lock.
- 2. To unlock.
- 3. To open, pull the lever (A).

NOTE

- In vehicles equipped with the keyless operation system, the lower glove box can be locked and unlocked with the emergency key.
 - Refer to "Emergency key" on page 1-25

Pen holder

There is a pen holder inside the lower glove box.

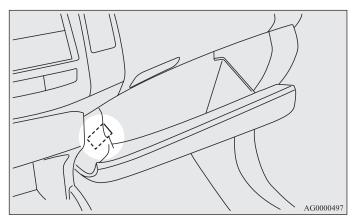


NOTE

 There is a limit to the size of pens that can be stored in the holder. Forcibly inserting large pens could damage the holder.

Card holder

There is a card holder inside the lower glove box.



NOTE

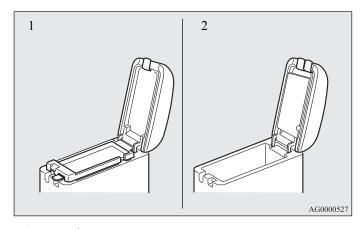
• Up to two cards can be inserted here.

Floor console box

E00723300330

Upper and lower boxes are located inside the floor console box.

The floor console box can also be used as an arm rest.

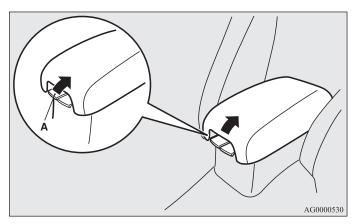


- 1- Upper box
- 2- Lower box

For pleasant driving

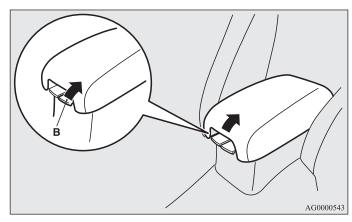
Upper box

To open the upper box, lift the right release lever (A) and raise the lid.



Lower box

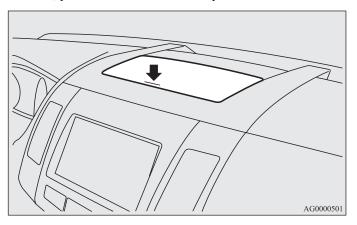
To open the lower box, lift the left release lever (B) and raise the lid.



Upper instrument panel box

E00726300012

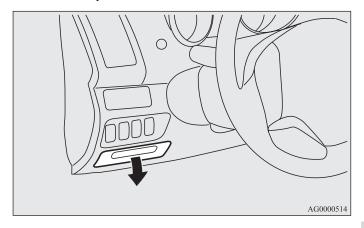
Press the centre front of the lid until it clicks, and then open. To close, push until the lid clicks into place.



Personal box

Pull the lid to open.





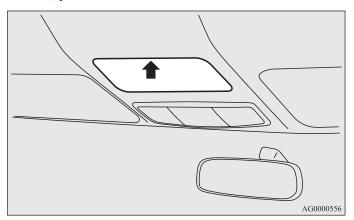
5

For pleasant driving

Sunglasses holder*

E00718600159

Push the lid to open. To close, push until it locks.



△ CAUTION

- Sunglasses should not be put into or taken out of the holder while the vehicle is in motion.
 - Your eyes could be drawn away from the road and collisions could easily happen.
- The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.

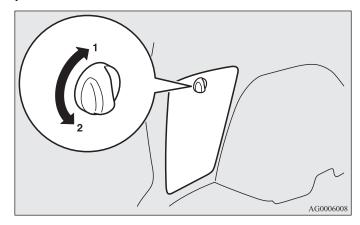
NOTE

 Some sunglasses may not fit in the holder, so check before using it.

Quarter trim box*

E0073080001

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

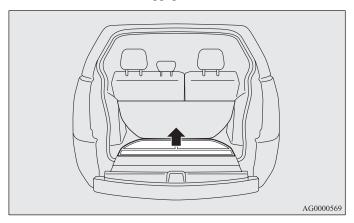


- 1- To close
- 2- To open

Luggage floor box*

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.



Cup holder

E00714500381

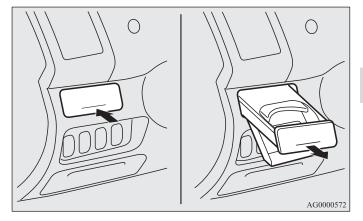
CAUTION

• Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.

For the driver's seat

There is a built-in cup holder in the instrument panel on the driver's side.

Pressing the centre of the lid causes the tray to pop out a little. Pull it out completely for use.



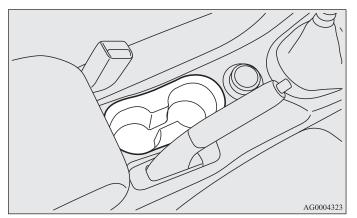
NOTE

• When not using the holder, push the holder to stow it away.

For pleasant driving

For the front seat

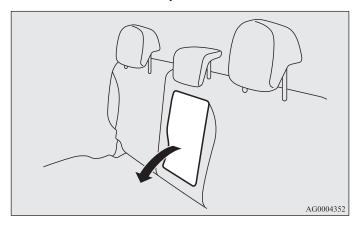
The cup holder is located in front of the floor console box.



For the second seat

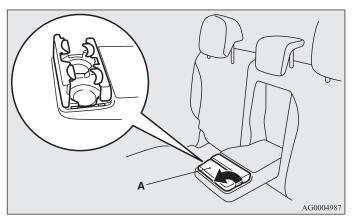
E00716900305

1. Allow the armrest to drop down.



5

2. Open the lid (A) while holding the side face of the lid with your hand.



Bottle holder

E00718200083

CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.
- Drinks could be spilled by the vibration and jolts while driving. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

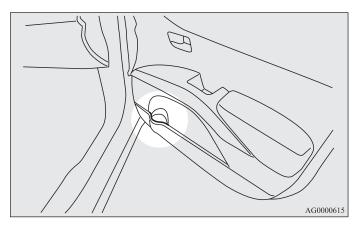
NOTE

- Tightly close the cap on drink bottles before storing them.
- Some bottles may be too big or the wrong shape to fit in the holder.

For pleasant driving

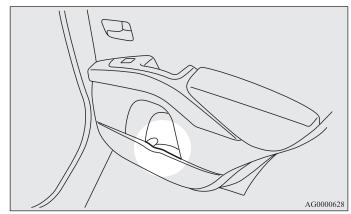
For the front seat

There are bottle holders located on both sides.



For the second seat

There are bottle holders located on both sides.



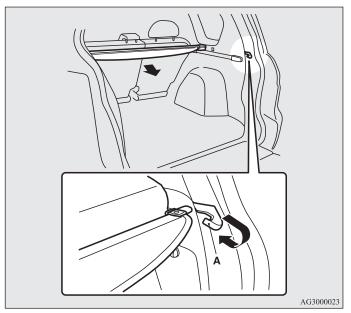
5

Cargo area cover

E00715500261

To use

1. Draw out the cover retracted by spring and insert it in the mounting grooves (A).



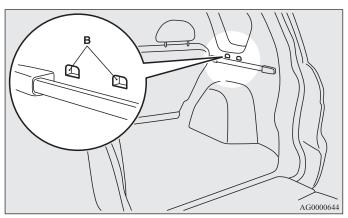
2. Remove the cover from the mounting grooves, and the cover will be rolled back into the retracted position.

NOTE

• Do not put luggage on the cargo area cover.

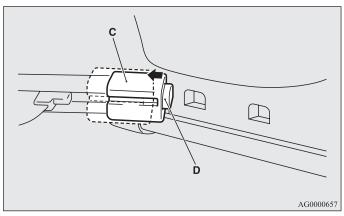
To change

There are 2 installation holes (B) for the cargo area cover.



For pleasant driving

1. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle, and fit the tab (D) into the installation hole that is to be used. Move the opposite slider in the same fashion.



2. After changing the position, gently shake the entire cargo area cover to make sure it is securely retained.

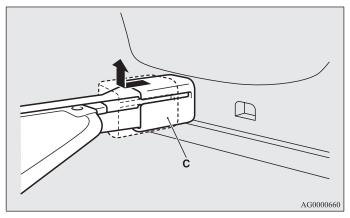
NOTE

• If the rear seat seatbacks make contact with the cargo area cover, move back the cargo area cover.

The cargo area cover could break if it supports the seatback of the rear seat.

To remove

- 1. Wind up the cargo area cover.
- 2. Move one of the sliders (C) toward the inside of the vehicle and lift it to remove the cargo area cover.



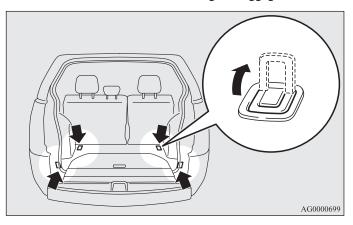
To fit the cargo area cover, follow the removal steps in reverse. Gently shake the entire cargo area cover after fitting it to make sure it is securely retained.

Luggage hooks

E00715700292

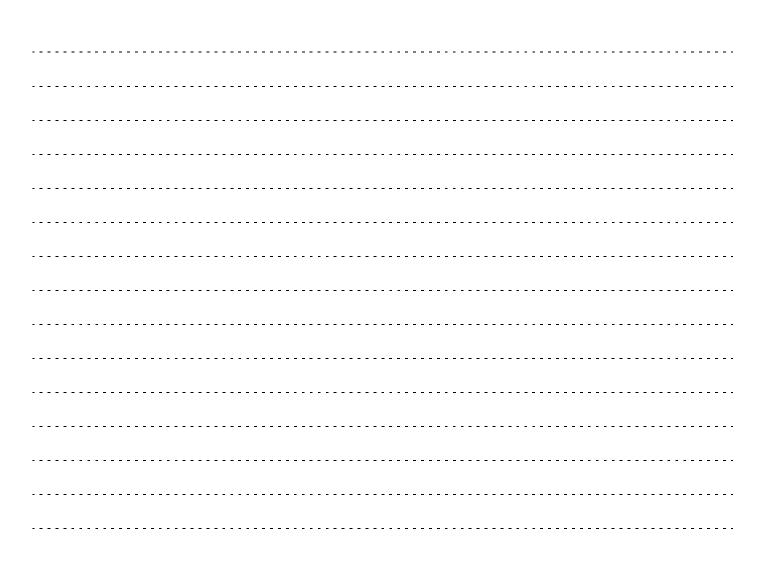
There are 4 hooks located on the floor and side walls of the luggage area.

Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.



\triangle CAUTION

 Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height. Also, firmly secure the luggage.
 Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.



6

For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down	2
Emergency starting6-	2
Engine overheating6-	6
Tools and jack6-	9
How to change a tyre	12
Towing	32
Operation under adverse driving conditions 6-	37

If the vehicle breaks down

E00800100563

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers.

Refer to "Hazard warning flasher switch" on page 3-64.

If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering pump is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it. Turn the wheel with more effort than usual.

Emergency starting

E00800500932

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

△ WARNING

● To start the engine using jumper cables connected to another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.

\triangle CAUTION

• Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle.

It could damage your vehicle.

- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.

6

1. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other.

△ CAUTION

● Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery.

If the other system isn't 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.

2. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an automatic transmission in the "P" (PARK) position or a manual transmission in the "N" (Neutral) position. Turn off the ignition switch.

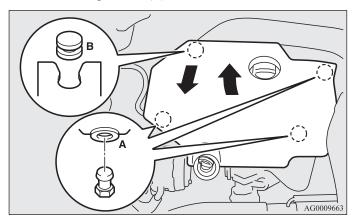
↑ WARNING

- Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.
- 3. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.

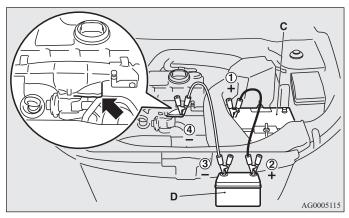
4. Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level. Refer to "Battery" on page 8-10.

△ WARNING

- If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting!
 A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.
- 5. Lift up the front of the engine cover to release the 3 grommets (A). Then, pull the engine cover towards you to release the grommet (B) and remove the cover.



6. Connect one end of one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (C), and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (D).



7. Connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

A WARNING

- Make sure you observe the following order when connecting the cables: ① → ② → ③ → ④
- Make sure you make connection ④ to the correct designated location (as shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative (-) side of the battery, flammable gases generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.

△ WARNING

● When connecting the jumper cables, do not allow the positive (+) cable and negative (-) terminal to make contact. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.

\triangle CAUTION

- Use care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.

8. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

△ CAUTION

- Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.
- After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order and keep the engine running for several minutes.

▲ WARNING

- If the battery has to be charged while fitted in the vehicle, disconnect the vehicle side negative (-) terminal connected to the battery.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.
- Use adequate ventilation when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.
- Remove all the caps before charging the battery.
- Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid. If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes and the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.

NOTE

• If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of the smooth engine operation and the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate. Refer to "Anti-lock brake system (ABS)" on page 4-32.

Engine overheating

E00800601161

When the engine has overheated, the information screen in the multi-information display will be interrupted and the engine coolant temperature warning display will appear. The screen will then change to the engine coolant temperature display screen and "L" will flash.

If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

- 1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

[If steam does not come from the engine compartment] With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

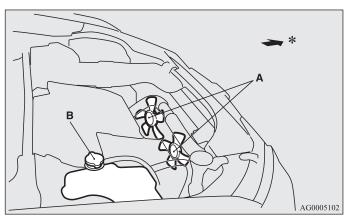
[If steam is coming from the engine compartment] Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

△ WARNING

- Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.
- Be careful of hot steam, which could cause the cap on the engine reserve tank to blow off.
- Do not attempt to remove the reserve tank cap while the engine is hot.

6

3. Confirm that the cooling fan is turning. If the fan is not turning, stop the engine immediately and have it checked.

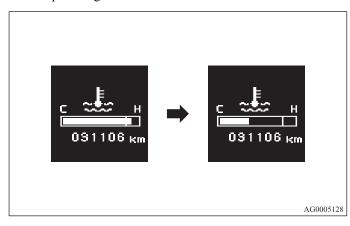


- A- Radiator fan
- B- Reserve tank cap
- * : Front of the vehicle

▲ WARNING

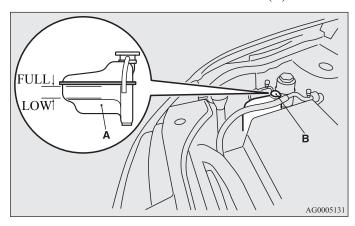
• Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fan.

4. When the bar graph in the engine coolant temperature warning display in the multi-information display drops, stop the engine.



For emergencies

5. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (A).



△ WARNING

● If there is none, make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the reserve tank cap (B), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.

6. Fill the reserve tank with coolant as needed (refer to the "Maintenance").

▲ CAUTION

- Add the coolant a little at a time while running the engine, to prevent engine damage.
- 7. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.

If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired.

6

6

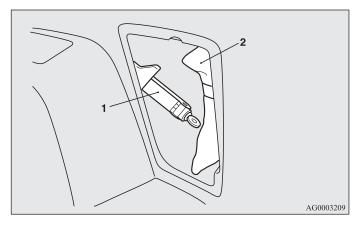
Tools and jack

E00800900633

Storage

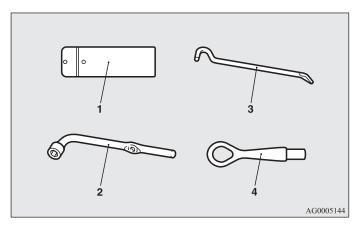
The tools and jack are stowed on the right side of the luggage area.

The storage location of the tools and jack should be remembered in case of an emergency.



- 1- Jack
- 2- Tools

Tools



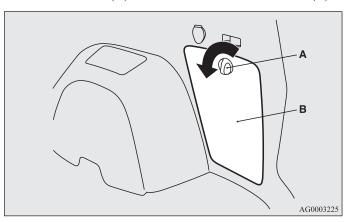
- 1- Tool case
- 2- Wheel nut wrench
- 3- Jack bar
- 4- Towing hook

For emergencies

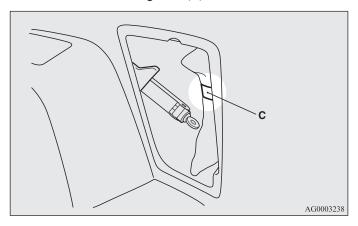
Jack

To remove

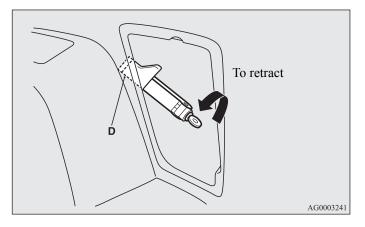
1. Turn the knob (A) anticlockwise and remove the lid (B).



2. Remove the fastening band (C) and remove the tools.

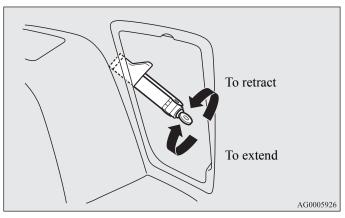


3. Retract the jack and remove it from its installation fitting (D).



To store

- 1. Retract the jack, then return it to its original position.
- 2. Extend the jack and firmly secure it.



- 3. Return the tools to the tool bag, return it to its original position, and firmly fasten with the fastening band.
- 4. Install the lid and turn the knob clockwise.

How to change a tyre

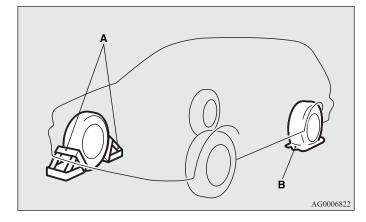
E00801201409

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

- 1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground, free of loose pebbles, etc..
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. Turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position, move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.
- 4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

NOTE

 The warning triangle and flashing signal lamp does not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed. 5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place chocks or blocks (A) in front of and behind the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



△ WARNING

• Be sure to apply chocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

NOTE

- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep ones in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks are not available, use a stone or any other object that is large enough to hold the wheel in position.
- 6. Get the spare wheel, jack, and wheel nut wrench ready. Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 6-9.

Spare wheel information

E00803600019

Check the air pressure of the spare tyre frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time.

Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.).

The spare wheel is stored under the floor of the luggage area.

△ CAUTION

● The pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.

Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible (refer to "Tyre inflation pressure" on page 8-13).

 When the tread wear indicators appear, the tyre must be replaced.
 Refer to "Wheel condition" on page 8-14.

For emergencies

Compact spare wheel*

The compact spare wheel is stored under the floor of the luggage area. It is designed to save space in the luggage area and its light weight makes it easy to handle in the event of a flat tyre.

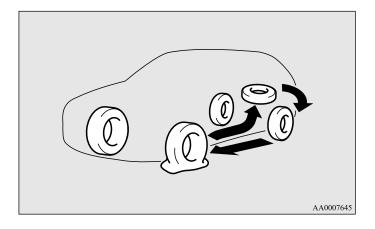
△ CAUTION

- The compact spare wheel is for temporary use only and should be removed as soon as the original wheel can be repaired or replaced.
- The vehicle must not be driven at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) while using the compact spare wheel.
- The compact spare wheel is not as good as a standard wheel in controllability and stability. When the compact spare wheel is used, avoid quick starts, sudden braking and sharp steering.
- The compact spare wheel is specifically designed for your vehicle and it should not be used on any other vehicle.

△ CAUTION

● Do not use tyre chain with your compact spare wheel. Because of the smaller tyre size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the wheel and result in loss of the chain.

If a front tyre becomes flat when using tyre chains, first replace a rear wheel with the compact spare wheel and then use the removed rear wheel to replace the flat front wheel so that you can continue to use the chains.



△ CAUTION

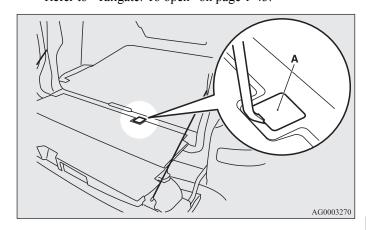
- Upon installation of the compact spare wheel, the ground clearance is reduced as the tyre is smaller in diameter than the standard tyre.
 When passing over the projections on the road, use care not to damage the vehicle's undercarriage.
- Do not install more than one compact spare wheel at the same time.

To remove the spare wheel

E00803500018

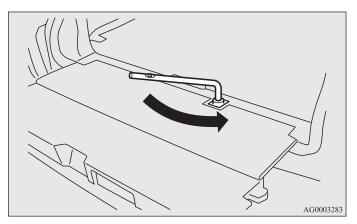
On vehicles with a compact spare wheel

 Open the tailgate and remove the tyre hanger installation bolt covers (A) with the jack bar.
 Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-43.



For emergencies

2. Loosen the tyre hanger installation bolt by turning it anticlockwise with the wheel nut wrench.



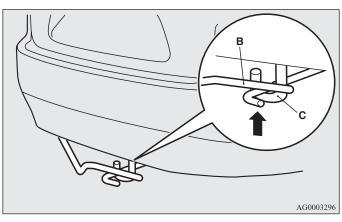
△ CAUTION

 Be careful as you loosen the tyre hanger installation bolt. If you loosen it too far, the hook may come out and let the compact spare wheel fall.

3. Raise the lower gate until it locks properly in position with a click.

Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-43.

4. Lift up the tyre hanger (B) at the section indicated by the arrow in the diagram, remove it from the hook (C), lower it, and then take the tyre off the tyre hanger.

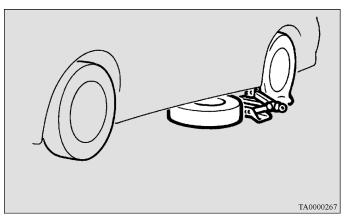


△ CAUTION

• When removing the tyre hanger from the hook or hanging it back on the hook, hold the tyre hanger carefully so that it does not drop on your feet.

NOTE

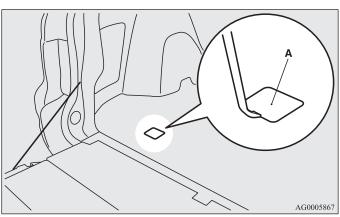
• Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the jack. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.



On vehicles with a standard spare wheel

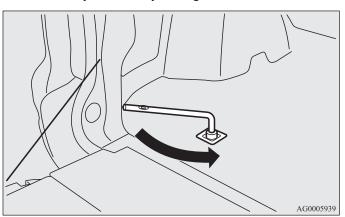
1. Open the tailgate and remove the cover (A) with the jack bar.

Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-43.



For emergencies

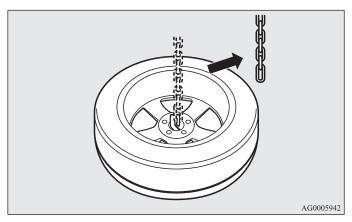
2. Insert the wheel nut wrench in the hole and lower the standard spare wheel by turning it anticlockwise.



3. Raise the lower gate until it locks properly in position with a click.

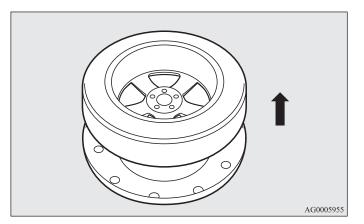
Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-43.

4. Remove the chain from the spare wheel cover.



6

5. Take out the standard spare wheel from the spare wheel cover.



To store the spare wheel

E00803700010

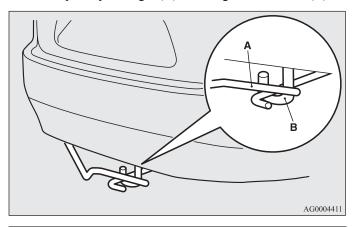
On vehicles with a compact spare wheel

1. Put the tyre on the centre of the tyre hanger, with the wheel surface facing upwards.

△ CAUTION

● Storing the tyre with the wheel surface facing down may damage the wheel or tyre hanger. If you find any damage on a spare tyre, do not use the tyre and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

2. Lift up the tyre hanger (A) and hang it on the hook (B).

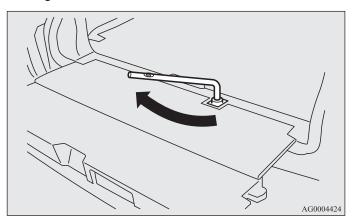


△ CAUTION

 Do not attach the hook to any part of the tyre hanger other than the correct position. Otherwise the hook could damage the vehicle body, or the tyre could fall while driving and cause an accident.

- 3. Open the lower gate.

 Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-43.
- 4. Tighten the tyre hanger installation bolt securely by turning it clockwise with the wheel nut wrench.



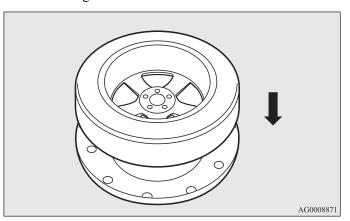
\triangle CAUTION

- After storing the spare wheel, check that the tyre hanger is securely locked in place. If the tyre hanger is not securely locked in place, it could come loose and fall while you are driving and cause an accident.
- When removing the tyre hanger from the hook or hanging it back on the hook, hold the tyre hanger carefully so that it does not drop on your feet.
- 5. Install the tyre hanger installation bolt cover.

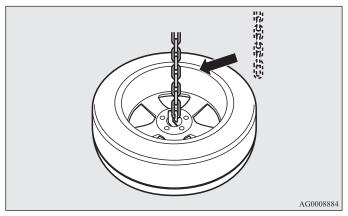
6

On vehicles with a standard spare wheel

1. Put the tyre on the spare wheel cover with the wheel surface facing downwards.

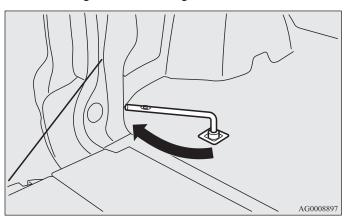


2. Install the chain on the spare wheel cover.



3. Open the lower gate. Refer to "Tailgate: To open" on page 1-43.

4. Turn the wheel nut wrench until the tyre is secure and the chain is tight. Do not over tighten.



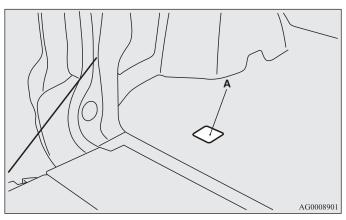
△ CAUTION

• After storing the spare wheel, check that the spare wheel cover is securely locked in place. If the spare wheel cover is not securely locked in place, it could come loose and fall while you are driving and cause an accident.

NOTE

• Overtightened nut can lead to gear damage, and to become unable to wind up the chain.

5. Install the cover (A).



To store the tools and jack

E00803800011

Reverse the removing procedure when storing the jack, bar and wheel nut wrench.

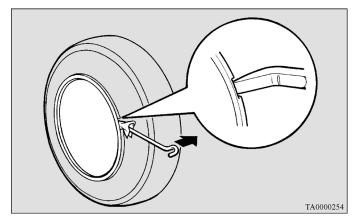
Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 6-9.

Wheel covers*

E00801300315

To remove

Wrap the tip of the jack bar with a cloth, insert it deeply into the notch provided in the wheel cover, and pry the cover away from the wheel. Using the same procedure at the other wheel cover notches, work the wheel cover away from the wheel to remove it completely.



△ CAUTION

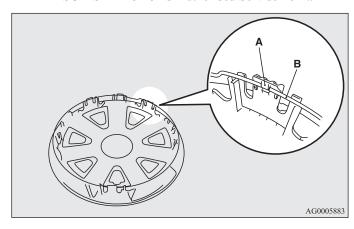
• Removing the cover with your hands may cause injury to the fingers.

NOTE

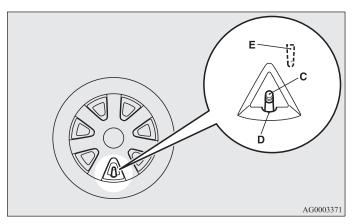
• The wheel cover is made of plastic. Pry it loose carefully.

To install

1. Make sure the tabs (A) of the back of the wheel cover are not broken and correctly fitted on the rings (B). If in doubt, do not install the wheel cover and consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Servise Point.



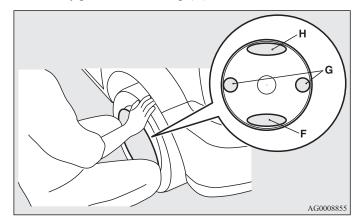
2. Align the tyre valve stem (C) with the cut out area (D) in the wheel cover.



NOTE

• There is a symbol (E) on the back of the wheel cover indicating the cut out area.

- 3. Push the underside (F) of the wheel cover into the wheel.
- 4. Gently push both sides (G) of the wheel cover and hold it in place with both knees.
- 5. Gently push around the top (H) of the wheel cover.

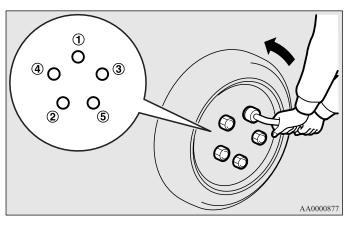


To change a tyre

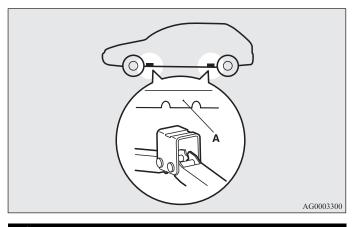
E00803200028

1. If a wheel cover is installed, first remove the cover (refer to "Wheel covers").

Then loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



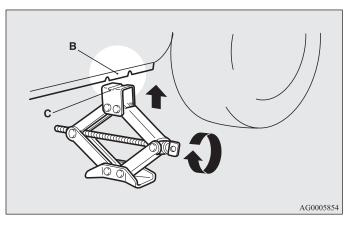
2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points (A) shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



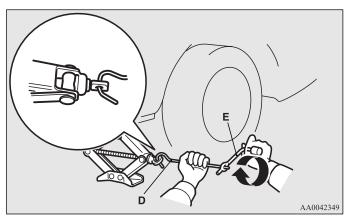
△ WARNING

- Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.
- Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface. Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.

3. Rotate the jack by hand until the flange portion (B) fits in the groove (C) at the top of the jack.



- 4. Insert the jack bar (D) into the wheel nut wrench (E). Then put the end of the jack bar into the shaft's jack end, as shown in the illustration.
 - Slowly rotate the wheel nut wrench until the tyre is raised slightly off the ground surface.



△ WARNING

- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.
- Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.
- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.

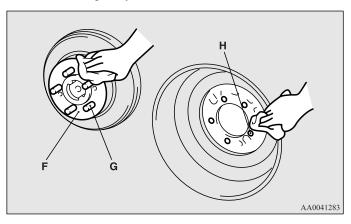
▲ WARNING

- No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.
- 5. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

\triangle CAUTION

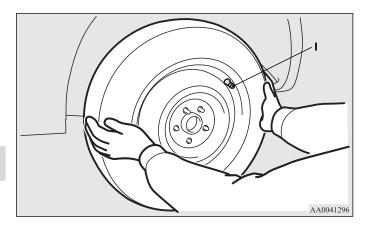
● Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

6. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (F), hub bolts (G) or in the installation holes (H) in the wheel, and then mount the spare tyre.



● Be sure to position the tyres the correct way when putting them on the vehicle. The valves should be on the outer side of the vehicle. If the valve (I) cannot be seen, the tyre has been mounted the wrong way around.

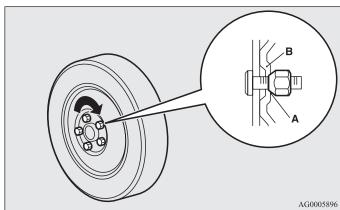
If tyres are mounted the wrong way around it could have a negative effect on the vehicle and cause an accident.



7. Turn the wheel nuts clockwise by hand to initially tighten them.

[On vehicles with steel wheels]

• Normal wheel and compact spare wheels
Initially tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered part (A)
of the nuts lightly touches the wheel hole seats (B)
enough to keep the tyre from wobbling.
Initially tighten the nuts in the same way when mounting the compact spare wheel.

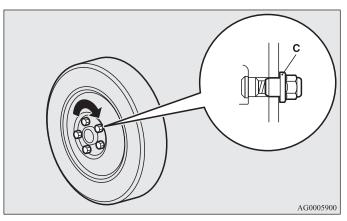


6

[On vehicles with aluminium wheels]

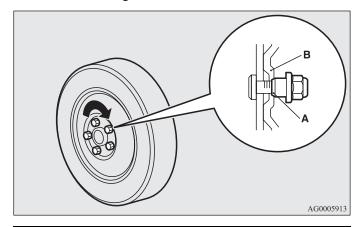
Normal wheel

For the normal tyres, initially tighten the wheel nuts until the wheel nut flange area (C) touches the wheel enough to keep the tyre from wobbling.



• Compact spare wheel

For compact spare wheels, initially tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered area (A) of the nuts lightly touches the wheel hole seat area (B) enough to keep the tyre from wobbling.



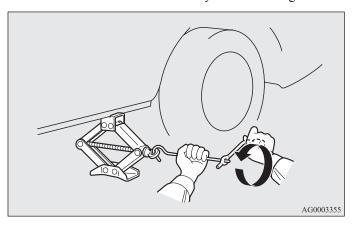
△ CAUTION

• Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts or they will tighten too much.

NOTE

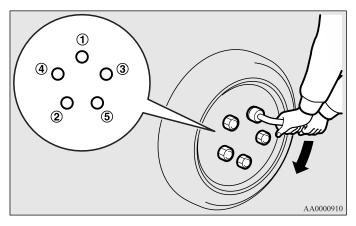
- Flange nuts can be temporarily used on the steel wheel, but return to the original wheel and tyre as soon as possible.
- If all 4 aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels. e. g. when fitting winter tyres, use taperd nuts.

8. Lower the vehicle slowly by rotating the wheel nut wrench anticlockwise until the tyre touches the ground.



9. Tighten the nuts in the order shown in the illustration until each nut has been tightened to the torque listed here.

Tightening torque $88 \sim 108$ N•m (Achieved by applying force of 350 to 420N at end of wheel nut wrench supplied with vehicle)

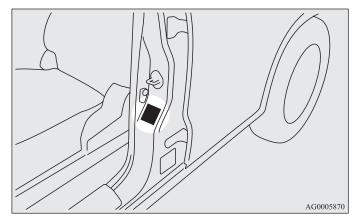


\triangle

CAUTION

Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.

- 10. If the vehicle has a wheel cover, install it. Refer to "Wheel covers" on page 6-23.
- 11. Lower and remove the jack, then store the jack, flat tyre, and chocks. Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.
- 12. Check your tyre inflation pressure at the next gasstation. The correct tyre pressures are shown on the door label. See the illustration.



A CAUTION

- The compact spare wheel is to be used only temporarily when the standard wheel is damaged. Repair the damaged tyre as soon as possible and use it to replace the compact spare tyre.
- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1000 km (600 miles), retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.

\triangle CAUTION

- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, we recommend you to have the tyres checked for balance.
- Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

Towing

E00801501545

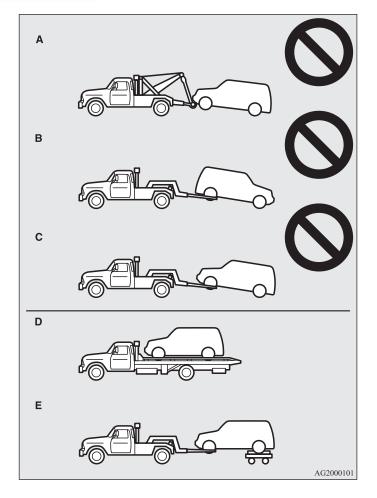
If your vehicle needs to be towed

If you need to tow your vehicle, we recommend that you contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or tow truck company.

In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move, or an abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part. The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



6

Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

△ CAUTION

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- Do not tow your vehicle with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or Type C) as illustrated. This could result in driving system damage or vehicle may jump at the carriage.

If you tow the vehicle, use Type D or E equipment.

● The vehicle cannot be towed with only the front or rear tyres on the ground even if it is in "2WD" drive mode.

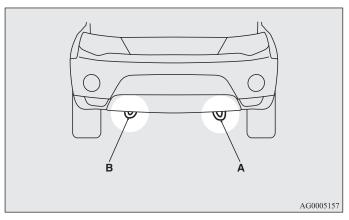
Emergency towing

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to the towing hook.

In case of your vehicle is to be towed another vehicle or your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hook (A) is located as shown in illustration. Secure the tow rope to the front towing hook.



NOTE

• Do not use the tie-down hook (B) for towing. This hook is provided only for the purpose of transporting the vehicle itself.

Using any part other than the designated towing hook (A) could result in damage to vehicle body.

- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Use care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.
- Never attempt to tow out a ditched vehicle, because the tow rope cannot be kept horizontal.

2. Keep the engine running.

If the engine is not running, turn the ignition key to the "ACC" or "ON" position to unlock the steering wheel.

▲ WARNING

● When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering pump do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is more difficult than usual.

△ CAUTION

- Do not leave the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position and do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.
- 3. Shift the gearshift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position.
- 4. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations)
- 5. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

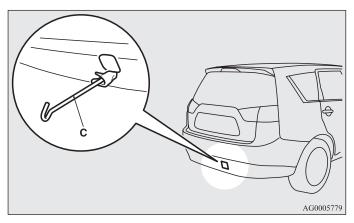
6

▲ WARNING

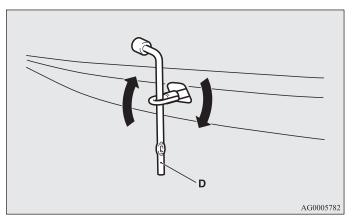
- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration and steering wheel movements; such driving operation could cause damage to the towing hook or towing rope. People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
- When going down a long slope, the brakes may overheat, reducing effectiveness. Have your vehicle transport by a tow truck.

If your vehicle tows another vehicle

- 1. Take out the towing hook, wheel nut wrench and jack bar. Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 6-9.
- 2. Cover the end of the jack bar (C) with cloth and use it to remove the lid from the rear bumper.



3. Use the wheel nut wrench (D) to firmly attach the towing hook.



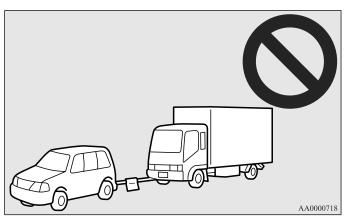
- 4. Always attach the towing rope to the towing hook. Otherwise, the instructions are the same as for "When being towed by another vehicle".
- 5. When finished towing, remove the towing hook, and stow it in the specified location.

Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 6-9.

When installing the bumper lid, align the hook with the cut out area on the vehicle, and firmly insert.

NOTE

• Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



6

Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801701172

On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. Water could enter the brake discs, resulting in temporarily ineffective brakes. In such cases, lightly depress the brake pedal to see if the brakes operate properly. If they do not, lightly depress the pedal several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.

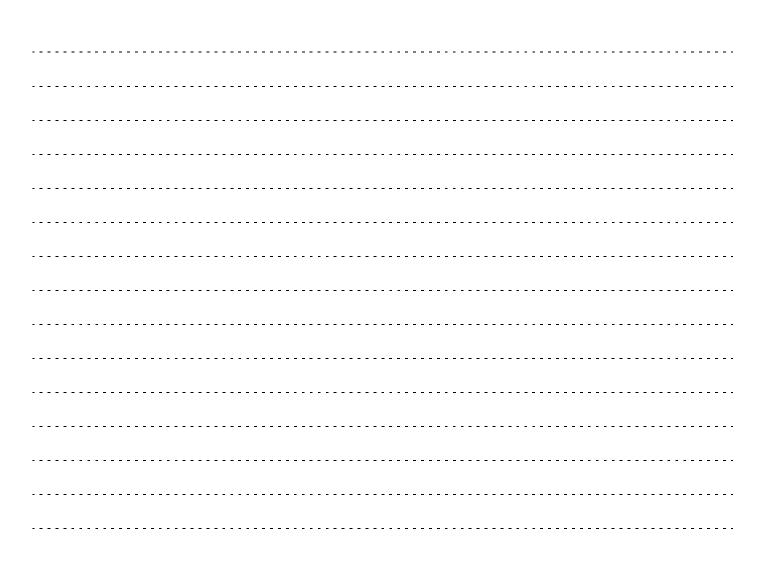
This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

To cope with this, observe the following items:

- (a) Drive your vehicle at a slow speed.
- (b) Do not drive on worn tyres.
- (b) Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

On a snow-covered or frozen road

- The use of snow tyres or tyre chains is recommended for driving on snow and ice.
 - Refer to "Snow tyres" and "Tyre chains".
- Avoid high-speed driving, sudden acceleration, sudden braking, and sharp turns.
- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icyroads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. Tyres may slip if the ability of the tyres to grip the road surface lessens. This may make it more difficult to stop the vehicle with normal braking operations. For vehicles with an antilock brake system (ABS), firmly depress and hold down the brake pedal.
- Keep a larger distance than normal between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you and avoid sudden braking.



_

Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions	2
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle	2
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle	4

Vehicle care precautions

E00900100362

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures.

Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with any environmental pollution control regulations.

Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives.

If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for the selection of these materials.

▲ *CAUTION*

- Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.
- To avoid damage, never use the following to clean vour vehicle.
 - Petrol
 - Paint Thinner
 - Benzine
 - Turpentine
 - Naphtha
 - Lacquer Thinner
 - Carbon Tetrachloride
 - · Nail Polish Remover
 - Acetone

Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

A CAUTION

• Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosine, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.

If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

E00900300159

- 1. Gently wipe off with a sponge, gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 3% aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
- 2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

NOTE

• Do not use the cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicons or waxed.

Such products may cause annoying reflections and obscure vision.

Upholstery

E0090050007

- To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.
 Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3% aqueous solution of neutral detergent in lukewarm water.
- Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Genuine leather*

00900600211

- 1. Gently wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 5% aqueous solution of neutral detergent for wool.
- 2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
- Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface

NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth.
- Slight stains on genuine leather may be removed with leather cleaner as well.
- The genuine leather surface may be damaged if a nylon brush or synthetic fibre is rubbed hard against it.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.

- Dirty genuine leather seat may mildew. Be very careful about oil stains and remove them quickly.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct rays of the sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

0090070010

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

Washing

E00900900793

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet and other sections where dirt is likely to remain.

△ CAUTION

• When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.

△ CAUTION

- Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss. Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment. Doing so could have an adverse effect on the engine startability. Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior.

Therefore:

- Maintain a distance of approx. 40 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
- When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 50 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.

△ CAUTION

- Using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.
 - The outside mirrors are retracted.
 - The antenna is removed.
 - The wiper arms are secured in place with tape.
 - If your vehicle is equipped with a rear spoiler or roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car washer.

During cold weather

The salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

NOTE

• To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

Waxing

E00001000460

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.

Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

\triangle CAUTION

• Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. Such waxes remove rust and stain effectively from the paintwork but they are harmful to the lustre of the painted surface.

Further, they are harmful to glossy surfaces such as grille, garnish, mouldings, etc.

- Do not use petrol or paint thinners to remove road tar or other contamination to the painted surface.
- Do not apply wax to sections that have a black mat paint coating, as doing so could cause uneven discolouration, spots or stains. If wax gets on such areas, wipe it off using lukewarm water and a soft cloth.
- On vehicles with the sunroof, be careful when waxing the area around the sunroof opening, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber). If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.

Polishing

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Do not polish parts with a mat coating and the plastic bumpers. Doing so could cause stains or damage the finish.

Damaged paint

E00901200054

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with MITSUBISHI touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.

Check body areas facing the road or the tyres carefully for damage to the paint caused by gravels, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle information code plate in the engine compartment.

Cleaning plastic parts

E00901300358

Use a sponge or chamois leather.

If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather

\triangle CAUTION

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not use wax containing compound (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic part surface.
- Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with gasoline, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.

If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

Chrome parts

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

7

Aluminium wheels*

E0090150034

- Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the vehicle
- 2. Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water.
 - Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the vehicle.
- 3. Dry the vehicle thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

△ CAUTION

- Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.
 - Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

Window glass

E00901600117

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.

Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, insect carcasses, etc. After washing the glass, wipe it dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use a cloth that is used for cleaning a painted surface to clean a window. Wax from the painted surface could get on the glass and lower glass transparency and visibility.

NOTE

• To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

E00901700062

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly (refer to page 8-19).

Cleaning the sunroof*

E00902200035

Use a soft cloth to clean the inner side of the sunroof. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

NOTE

● The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if hard cloth or organic solvent (benzine, thinner, etc.) is used.

Chassis and underbody protection

00902000509

Your vehicle's underbody has been treated at the factory in order to protect it from rust and corrosion. Some areas have been injected with anti-corrosion agents and wax.

The effectiveness of these measures, however, will be reduced by flying stones, road chemicals, etc., as the vehicle is driven. We recommend to have body sheet metal inspected every 12 months. Additionally it is recommended to have underbody checked regularly (autumn and spring) and have additional protection treatment carried out as required.

As not all of the commercially available materials are suitable for use on your vehicle, we recommend you to have this work carried out by a specialist.

When washing the vehicle, especially in winter, spray the underbody with water to remove dirt and dust which might contain salts, road chemicals, etc.

Engine compartment

E00002100308

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

7

Maintenance

Service precautions	.8-	2
Bonnet	.8-	3
Engine oil	.8-	5
Engine coolant	.8-	7
Washer fluid	.8-	8
Brake fluid/Clutch fluid	.8-	8
Power steering fluid	.8-	9
Battery	.8-	10
Tyres	.8-	13
Parking brake break-in	.8-	18
Wiper blade rubber replacement	.8-	19
General maintenance	.8-	21
For cold and snow weather	.8-	22
Fusible links	.8-	23
Fuses	.8-	23
Replacement of lamp bulbs	.8-	35

Service precautions

E01000100474

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.

Maintenance items as described in this owner's manual can be performed by the owner.

We recommend you to have the periodic inspection and maintenance performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist.

In the event a malfunction or a problem is discovered, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

△ WARNING

- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.
- If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.
- The fan can turn on automatically even if the engine is not running. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.

▲ WARNING

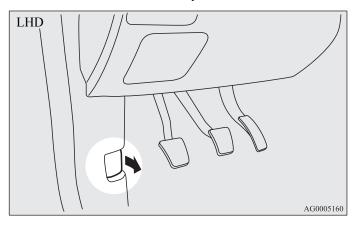
- Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.
- Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. We recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.

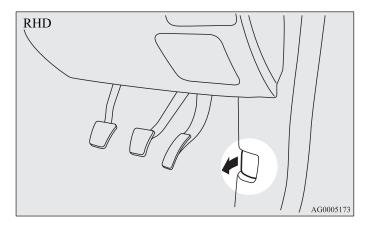
8

Bonnet

E01000300652

To open1. Pull the release lever toward you to unlock the bonnet.



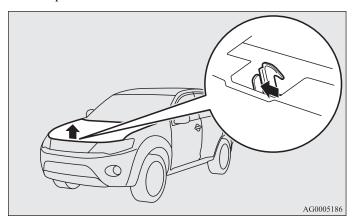


Maintenance

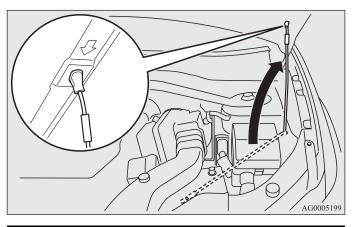
2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.

NOTE

• Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. In any other position, the wipers could damage the paint or bonnet.



3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.



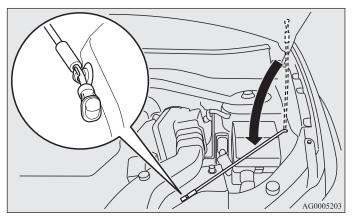
\triangle CAUTION

- Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely from faling down on to your head or body.

8

To close

- 1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.
- 2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position 30 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
- 3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the bonnet.



NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down firmly on the bonnet as doing so could damage it.

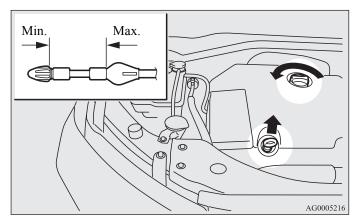
\triangle CAUTION

• Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.

Engine oil

E01000400738

To check and refill engine oil



The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity.

All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

- 1. Park the car on a horizontal surface.
- 2. Switch off the engine.
- 3. Wait a few minutes.
- 4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
- 5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.

- 6. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated
- 7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil.
- 8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
- 9. Confirm the oil level by repeating step 4 to 6.

Use only the recommended oils with an ACEA or API classification as specified in this manual.

NOTE

- Engine oil consumption is greatly influenced by payload, engine speed, etc. Depending on how you drive, it can reach 1.0 lit./1,000 km.
- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement.
 - Please refer to the maintenance schedule.
- For information on how to dispose of used engine oil, refer to page 7.

Recommended engine oil viscosity

Use engine oil conforming to the following classification: • "VW 50501/50601"

NOTE

• Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

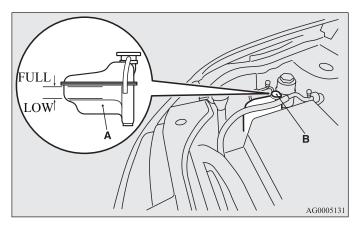
Engine coolant

E01000500638

To check the coolant level

A transparent coolant reserve tank (A) is located in the engine compartment.

The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the "LOW" and "FULL" marks when measured while the engine is cold.



To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the level should drop below the "LOW" level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.

▲ WARNING

● Do not open the reserve tank cap (B) while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. The cylinder head and water pump housing are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use "BASF Glysantin Alu Protect Premium /G30" or equivalent.

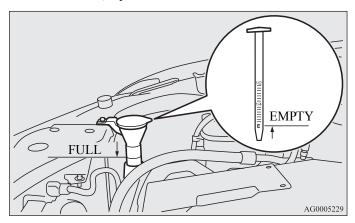
This coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid clogs in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc. Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer.

Washer fluid

E01000700395

Open the washer fluid reservoir cap and check the level of washer fluid with the dipstick.

If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



NOTE

• The washer fluid container serves the windscreen, rear window and headlamps.

During cold weather

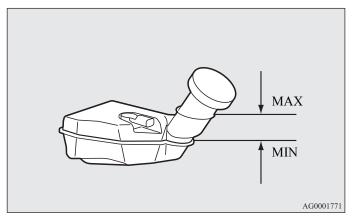
To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

Brake fluid/Clutch fluid

E01000800338

The brake fluid and the clutch fluid share reservoir tank.

To check the fluid level



The fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.

The fluid level is monitored by a float. When the fluid level falls below the "MIN" mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.

The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when doing other work under the bonnet. The brake system should also be checked for leaks at the same time.

8

If the fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.

If this occurs, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

Recommended fluid

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system and clutch system, reducing the performance.

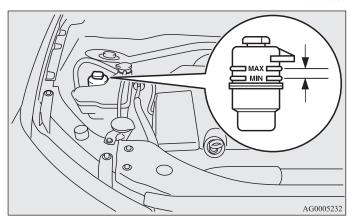
The brake fluid reservoir uses a special cap to prevent air from entering the reservoir. Do not remove the cap.

△ CAUTION

- Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage to painted surfaces.
- Use only the specified brake fluid.
 Also, the additives in different brands may result in a chemical reaction when mixed together, so avoid mixing different brands.
- Normally, keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating.

Power steering fluid

E01001100237



To check the fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir while the engine is idling. Check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir and refill the fluid, if necessary.

Recommended fluid

Use "ATF DEXRON III or DEXRON II".

Battery

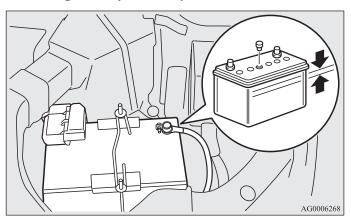
E01001200892

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting and to keep the vehicle's electrical system working properly. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

NOTE

 Memory data for settings made by the user may be erased when the battery is replaced. If this happens, establish the settings again using the relevant procedures.

Checking battery electrolyte level



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary.

The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage.

Check the electrolyte level at least once every four weeks, depending on the operating conditions.

If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time.

Check it once every four weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

8

8

During cold weather

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.

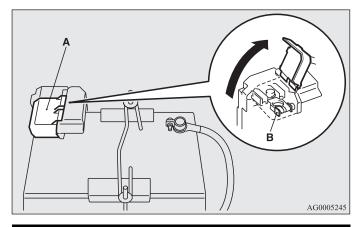
We recommend you to have the battery checked before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged or replaced. This does not only ensures reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

Disconnection and connection

To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (-) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.

NOTE

- Open the terminal cover (A) before disconnecting or connecting the positive (+) terminal of the battery.
- Loosen the nut (B), and then disconnect the battery cable from the positive (+) terminal.



▲ WARNING

- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.
- The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water.

Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.

• Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.

\triangle CAUTION

- Keep it out of reach of children.
- Never disconnect the battery when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. Doing so could damage electric components.
- Never short-circuit the battery. This could cause it to overheat and be damaged.
- If the battery is to be quickcharged, first disconnect the battery cables.
- In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them. If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

NOTE

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.

• When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

Tyres

E01001300138

△ WARNING

• Driving with tyres that are worn or improperly inflated can result in a collision and serious or fatal injury.

Tyre inflation pressures

E01001400966

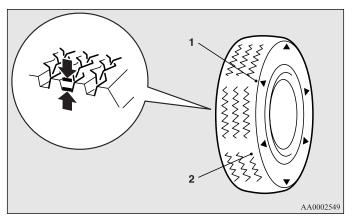
Item	Tyre size	Up to 5 passengers		Up to max. load		At trailer towing	
Tyle size	Tyre size	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Normal tyre	215/70R16 100H	2.2 bar (220 kPa), 2.5 bar (250 kPa)*		2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.3 bar (230 kPa)
Normal tyre	225/55R18 98V	2.2 bar (220 kPa), 2.5 bar (250 kPa)*		2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.4 bar (240 kPa)
Compact spare tyre	T155/90D16 110M	4.2 bar (420 kPa)			_	_	

^{*:} Above 160 km/h (100 mph)

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value. After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put rubber caps on the valves.

Wheel condition

E01001800465



- 1- Location of the tread wear indicator
- 2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.

When replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them

CAUTION

• Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of defferent size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007200243

CAUTION

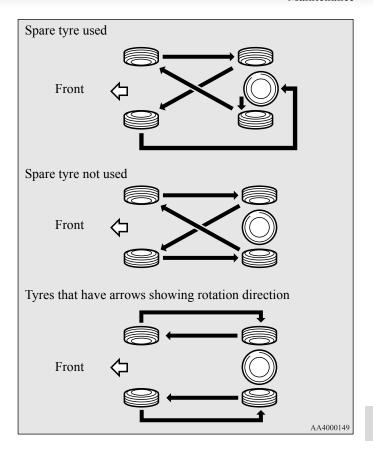
- Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety.
 - Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-9.
- Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. We recommend you to consult a specialist before using wheels that you have.

Tyre rotation

E01001900639

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver's driving habits. To equalise the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognisable.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. We recommend you to have it checked to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.

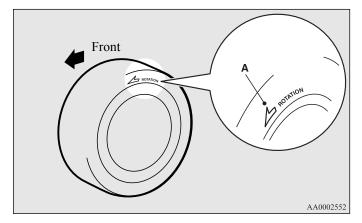


△ CAUTION

● A compact spare tyre can be fitted temporarily in place of a tyre that has been removed during the tyre rotation. However, it must not be included in the regular tyre rotation sequence.

\triangle CAUTION

● If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tyres on the left-hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tyres on the right-hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



△ CAUTION

Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres.
 This can affect driving safety.

Snow tyres

E010020004

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all four wheels.

A snow tyre that is worn down more than 50% is no longer appropriate to use.

Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

\triangle CAUTION

 Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in driving area.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

Tyre chains

E0100210080

If tyre chains have to be used, ensure that they are fitted only on the drive wheels (front) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Use only tyre chains which are designed for use with the tyres mounted on the vehicle: use of the incorrect size or type of chain could result in damage to the vehicle body.

Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point before putting on tyre chains. The max chain height is as follows.

Tyre size	Wheel size	Max chain height [mm]	
225/55R 18	18 x 7.0 JJ	9 mm	
215/70R 16	16 x 6.5 JJ		

When driving with tyre chains on the tyres, do not drive faster than 50 km/h (31 mph). When you reach roads that are not covered in snow, immediately remove the tyre chains.

△ CAUTION

- Practice fitting the chains before you need them. Don't expect help from other people in the cold.
- Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.
- Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.
- After driving around 100-300 meters (109-328 yard), stop and retighten the chains.

△ CAUTION

- Drive cautiously and do not exceed 50 km/h (31 mph). Remember that preventing accidents is not the purpose of tyre chains.
- When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.
- Do not install a tyre chain on an emergency wheel which is compact in size. If one of the front wheels has punctured, replace it with one of the rear wheels and install the compact spare wheel in that place before fitting a tyre chain.
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the chain and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.
- Remove the wheel covers before installing a tyre chain, otherwise they may be damaged by the tyre chain (see page 6-12).
- When installing or removing a tyre chain, take care that hands and other parts of your body and not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.

NOTE

The laws and regulations concerning the use of tyre chains vary. Always follow local laws and regulations. In most countries, it is prohibited by the law to use of tyre chains on roads without snow.

Parking brake break-in

F01008300049

Break-in the parking brake linings whenever the brake performance of the parking brake is insufficient or whenever the parking brake linings and/or discs are replaced, in order to assure the best brake perfomance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

8

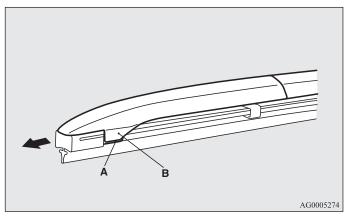
8

Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01002600327

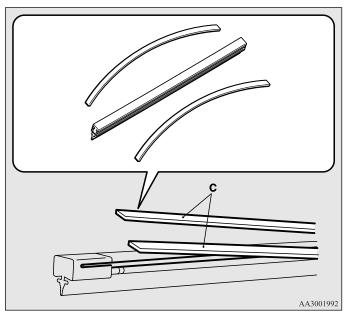
Windscreen wiper blades

- 1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
- 2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



NOTE

 Do not let the wiper arm drop onto the windscreen. This could damage the glass. 3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade. Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.

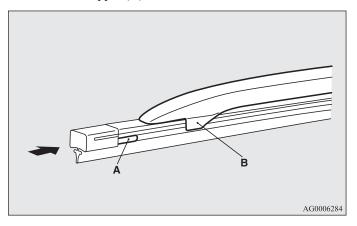


4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE

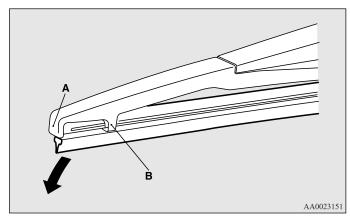
• If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



Rear window wiper blades

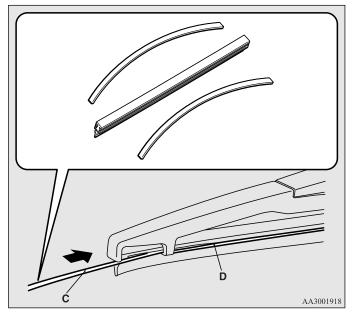
- 1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
- 2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
- 3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.



NOTE

• Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windows glass; it could damage the glass.

Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



NOTE

 If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade

General maintenance

E01002700344

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

△ WARNING

 If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; call your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for assistance.

Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly.

If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuse, check the lamp bulbs.

For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the bulbs, refer to "Fuses" on page 8-23 and "Replacement of lamp bulbs" on page 8-35.

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked and repaired.

Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation

Start the engine and check the operation of all instruments, gauges and indicator and warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

For cold and snow weather

E01002800084

Ventilation slots

The ventilation slots in front of the windscreen should be brushed clear after heavy snowfall so that the operation of the heating and ventilation systems will not be impaired.

Weatherstripping

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone grease.

Additional equipment

It is a good idea to carry a shovel or a short-handled spade in the vehicle during the winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for the windscreen and rear window are also useful.

8

Fusible links

E01002900287

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fuse link, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

For the fusible links, please refer to "Fuse load capacity" on page 8-29.

▲ WARNING

● Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.

Fuses

E01003001556

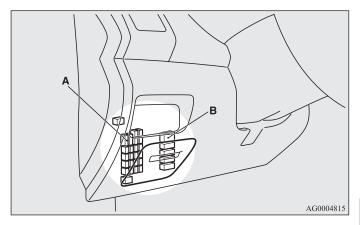
Fuse block location

To prevent damage to the electrical system due to short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse.

There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

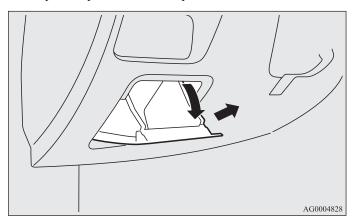
Passenger compartment (LHD vehicles)

The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located behind the personal box in front of the driver's seat at the position shown in the illustration.

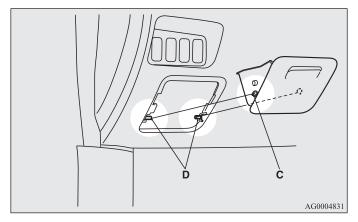


- A- Main fuse block
- B- Sub fuse block

1. Open the personal box and pull to remove it.

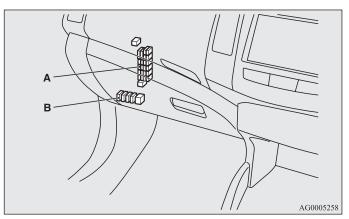


2. To put back the personal box, line up the personal box hook (C) with the clamp (D) on the instrument panel and push the box back in.



Passenger compartment (RHD vehicles)

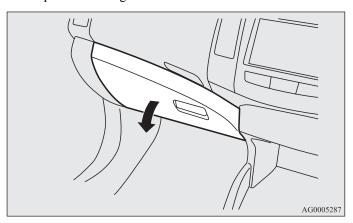
The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located behind the lower glove box at the position shown in the illustration.



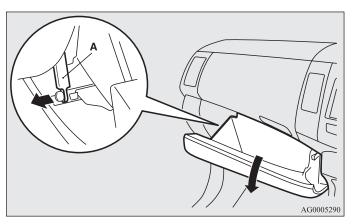
- A- Main fuse block
- B- Sub fuse block

Main fuse block

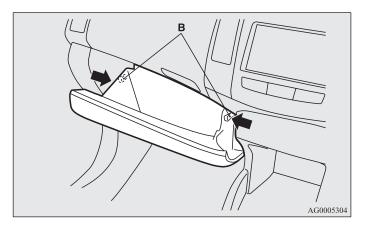
1. Open the lower glove box.



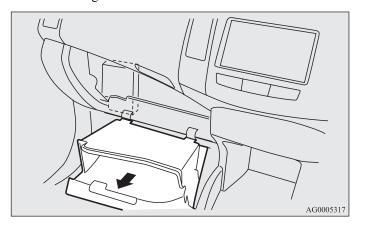
2. Move the rod (A) on the left side of the lower glove box to the left side of the box.



3. While pressing the side of the lower glove box, unhook the left and right hooks (B) and lower the lower glove box.

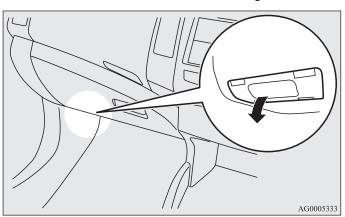


4. Remove the lower glove box fastener, and then remove the lower glove box.



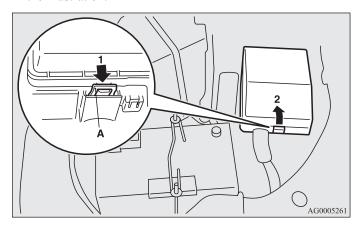
Sub fuse block

1. Remove the cover from the bottom of the glove box.



Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration.



- 1- Push the knob (A).
- 2- Remove the cover

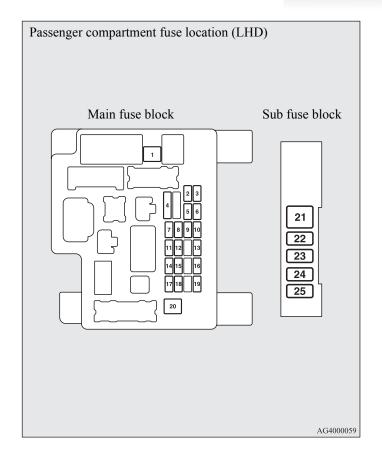
Fuse load capacity

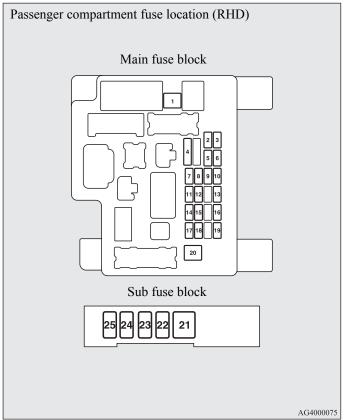
The fuse capacity and the names of electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the personal box (LHD vehicles), the inside of the lower glove box (RHD vehicles) and inside of the fuse block cover (inside of the engine compartment).

Passenger compartment fuse location table

NOTE

• Spare fuses are provided on the lid of fuse box in the engine compartment. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.





No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
1	<u> </u>	Heater	30 A*
2	STOP	Stop lamps (Brake lamps)	15 A
3	()≢	Rear fog lamp	10 A
4	P	Windscreen wipers	30 A
5	\$	Option	10 A
6		Door lock	20 A
7	Ħ	Radio	15 A
8	-¢	Control unit relay	7.5 A
9);;	Interior lamps (Room lamps)	15 A
10		Hazard warning flasher	15 A
11	\Box	Rear window wiper	15 A
12	(*)	Instruments	7.5 A
13	2	Cigarette lighter/ Accessory socket	15 A
14	\$ \$ #	Ignition switch	10 A
15	<∴	Sunroof	20 A
16	•••	Outside rear-view mirrors	10 A
17	ю, ю,	4-wheel drive system	10 A

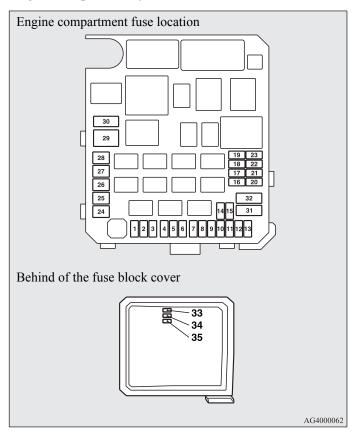
No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacities
18	® =	Reversing lamps (Backup lamps)	7.5 A
19	Œ.	Accessory socket	15 A
20	4	Electric window control	30 A*
21	(III)	Rear window demister	30 A*
22	tit	Heated door mirror Outside rear-view mirrors	7.5 A
23	Æ	AC power supply	15 A
24	÷	Power seats	25 (20) A
25	##/	Heated seat	30 A

*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
 The table above shows the main equipment corresponding
- to each fuse.

8

Engine compartment fuse location table



No.	Symbol	Electrical system		Capacities
1	 \$0	Front fog lamps		15 A
2	©	Engine		7.5 A
3	A/T AMT	Automatic tra	nsmission	20 A
4	b	Horr	1	10 A
5	\C	Alterna	tor	7.5 A
6	≣ ©	Headlamp	washer	20 A
7	≎	Air conditioning		10 A
8		ETV		15 A
9	ď	Security horn		20 A
10	®	Wiper deicer		15 A
11		_		_
12	P/GATE	Electric tailgate		30 A
13	DRL	Daytime running light		10 A
14	≣D	Headlamp high beam (left)		10 A
15	≣D	Headlamp high beam (right)		10 A
16	<u></u> <u></u> ■ D	Headlamp low beam (left)	Discharge	20 A
17	<u></u> ■D	Headlamp low beam (right)	Discharge	20 A
18	<u></u> <u></u> ■ D	Headlamp low beam (left)	Halogen	10 A

No.	Symbol	Electrical system		Capacities
19	<u></u>	Headlamp low beam (right)	Halogen	10 A
20	Ö	ENG/POWER		10 A
21	Ö	Ignition	coil	10 A
22	Φ	ENG/PO'	WER	20 A
23	Ö	Fuel pu	mp	15 A
24	Φ.	Starter		30 A*
25	_	_		_
26	(ABS)	Anti-lock braking system		40 A*
27	(ABS)	Anti-lock braking system		30 A*
28	*	Air conditioning condenser fan motor		30 A*
29	Š	Radiator fan motor		40 A*
30	IOD	IOD		30 A
31	Ħ	Audio system amp		30 A
32	(EDC)	Diesel		30 A
33	_	Spare fuse		10 A
34	_	Spare fuse		15 A
35		Spare fuse		20 A

*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

The fuse box does not contain spare 7.5 A, 25 A or 30 A fuses. If one of these fuses burns out, substitute with the following fuse.

7.5 A: 10 A spare fuse 25 A: 20 A spare fuse 30 A: 30 A audio amp fuse

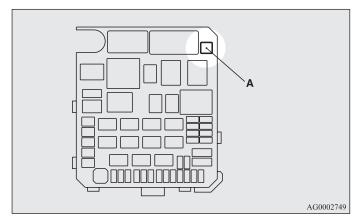
When using a substitute fuse, replace with a fuse of the correct capacity as soon as possible.

Identification of fuse

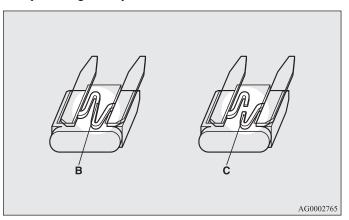
7.5 A	Brown
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow
25 A	Natural (White)
30 A	Green (fuse type) /Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green (fusible link type)

Fuse replacement

- 1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
- 2. Remove the fuse puller (A) from the inside of the fuse box in the engine compartment.



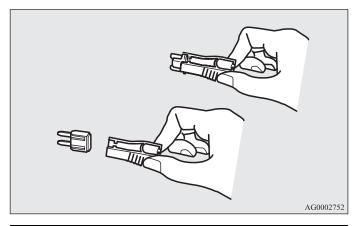
3. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.



- B- Fuse is OK
- C- Blown fuse

NOTE

 If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked 4. Use the fuse puller to insert a new fuse with the same capacity. Make sure you insert the fuse into the same location in the fuse block.



△ CAUTION

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, we recommend you to have the electrical system checked to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a larger capacity than specified or a substitute (such as a cable or foil). Doing so could cause the circuit wires to overheat and create a fire.

8

Replacement of lamp bulbs

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapour will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

$\mathbf{\Lambda}$

CAUTION

 Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.

When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.

NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, we recommend you to consult a specialist.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have the lamp checked.

Bulb capacity

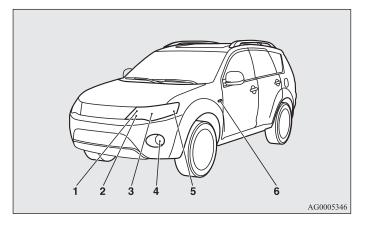
E01003200157

When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

Outside

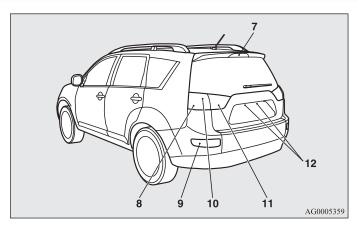
F01003100488

E01003301096



- 1- Headlamps (high beam): 60 W (HB3)
- 2- Position lamps: 5 W (W5W)
- 3- Headlamps (low beam)
 - < Halogen bulb >: 51 W (HB4)
 - < Discharge bulb >: 35 W (D2R)
- 4- Front fog lamps: 55 W (H11)
- 5- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)
- 6- Side turn-signal lamps: 5 W (W5W)

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.



- 7- High mounted stop lamp
- 8- Rear turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)
- 9- Rear fog lamp (driver's side): 21 W (W21W)
- 10- Tail lamps / Stop lamps
- 11- Reversing lamps: 21 W (W21W)
- 12- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

△ WARNING

 Always consult a specialist when repairing or replacing the bulbs of discharge headlamps.
 This is because the power circuit, bulbs and electrodes generate a high voltage that could cause an electric shock.

NOTE

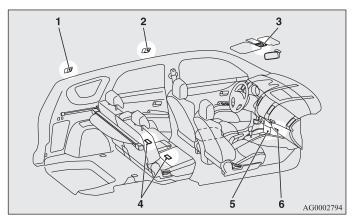
- An LED, not a bulb, is used in the stop lamp/tail lamp and high mounted stop lamp. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.
- For the side turn-signal lamp, it is not possible to repair or replace just the bulb.
 Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service

Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

8

Inside

E01003400801



1- Luggage room lamp: 8 W

2- Room lamp (rear): 8 W

3- Map & room lamps (front): 8 W

4- Foot lamps: 1.4 W

5- Centre console down light

6- Lower glove box lamp: 1.4 W

NOTE

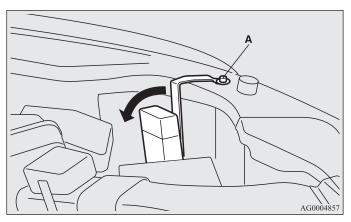
• An LED, not a bulb, is used in the centre console down light. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

Headlamps

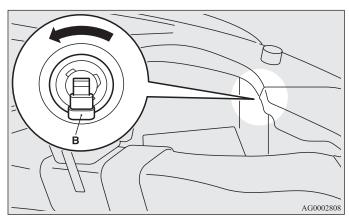
E01003500785

Replacement of low beam (halogen lamp type)

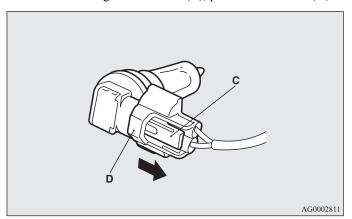
1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle, remove the bolt (A) holding down the relay box and move the relay box toward the rear of the vehicle.



2. Turn the bulb (B) anticlockwise and remove it.

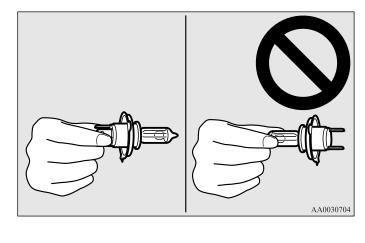


3. While holding down the tab (C), pull out the socket (D).



△ CAUTION

- Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.
 The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.
 If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



8

8

Replacement of low beam (discharge lamp type)

▲ WARNING

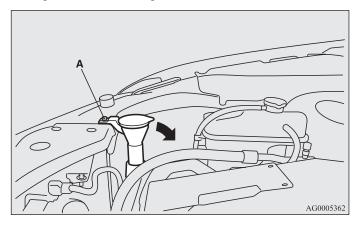
 Always consult a specialist when replacing the bulbs of discharge headlamps.

This is because the power circuit, bulbs and electrodes generate a high voltage that could cause an electric shock.

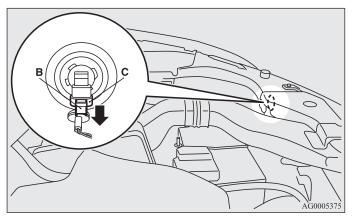
Replacement of high beam

E01007100053

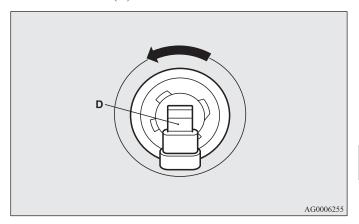
1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the bolt (A) fastening the washer fluid reservoir spout and move the spout in the rear direction.



2. While holding down the tab (B), pull out the socket (C).

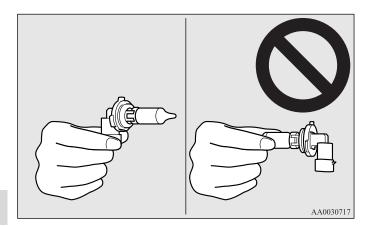


3. Turn the bulb (D) anticlockwise and remove it.



∧ CAUTION

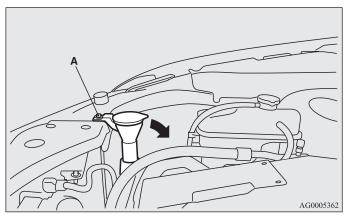
- Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.
 The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.
 If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



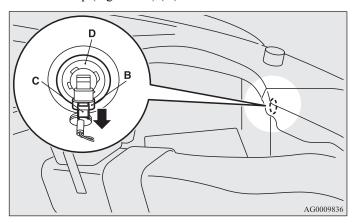
Position lamps

E01003700338

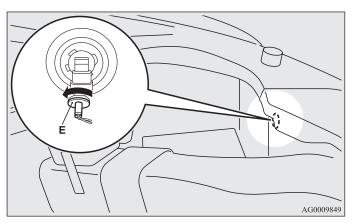
1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the bolt (A) fastening the washer fluid reservoir spout and move the spout in the rear direction.



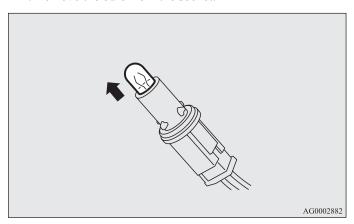
2. To ensure that you have enough space to work, pull out the socket (B) while pushing down on the tab (C) on the headlamp (high beam) (D).



3. Turn the position lamp socket (E) anticlockwise and remove it.



4. Remove the bulb from the socket.



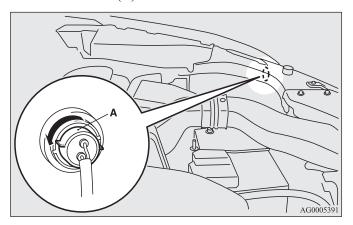
NOTE

• Securely install the headlamp (high beam) socket after replacing the bulb.

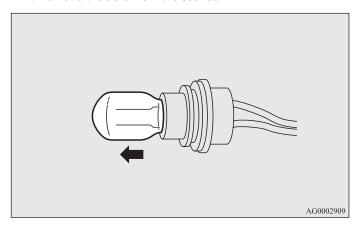
Front turn-signal lamps

E01003800296

1. Turn the socket (A) anticlockwise and remove it.



2. Remove the bulb from the socket.



Side turn-signal lamps

E01003900213

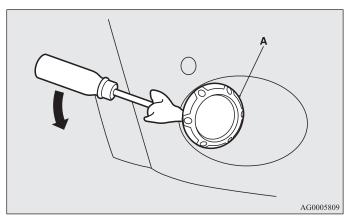
For the side turn-signal lamp, it is not possible to repair or replace just the bulb.

Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

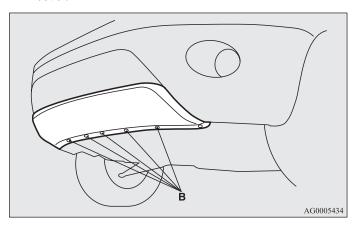
Front fog lamps*

E01004000615

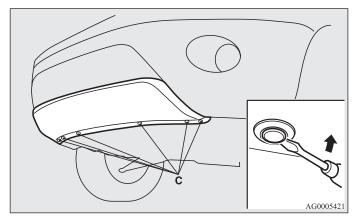
1. Insert a minus screwdriver with the end covered with a cloth or other object to wedge out the bezel (A).



2. Remove the five bolts (B) for the front bumper under cover.

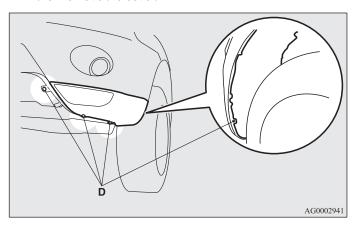


3. Insert a minus screwdriver or other object into the clip groove to wedge out the six clips (C) toward the vehicle body, then remove the front bumper under cover.

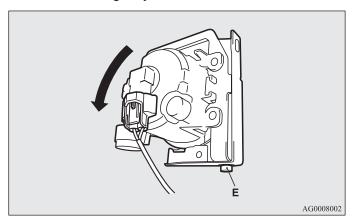


4. Remove the cover below the fog lamp that you will replace.

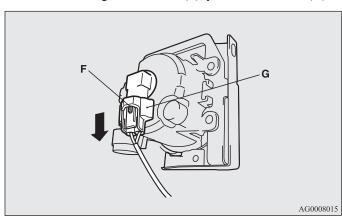
Insert a minus screwdriver into the clip groove on the cover to wedge out the clips (D) toward the vehicle body, then remove the cover.



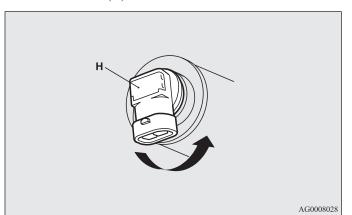
5. In order to secure space to work, remove the bolt (E) and tilt the front fog lamp unit in the direction of the arrow.



6. While holding down the tab (F), pull out the socket (G).

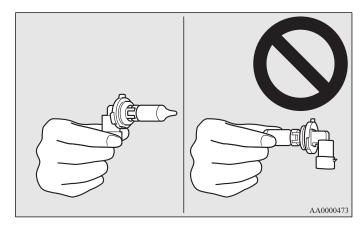


7. Turn the bulb (H) anticlockwise and remove it.



A CAUTION

- Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.
 The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the fog lamps are operated.
 If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.

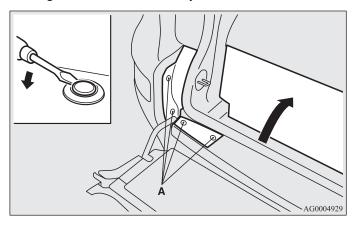


8

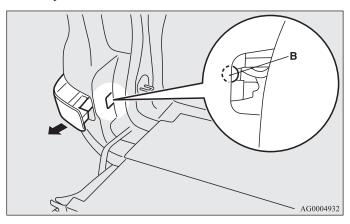
Rear fog lamp (driver's side)

E01004100111

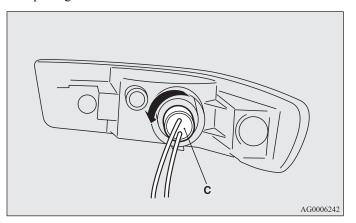
- 1. Open the lower gate and pull back the cover between the passenger compartment and the lower gate.
- 2. Remove the cover after you remove each of the 4 clips (A) by inserting a screw driver into the clip groove and levering it toward the vehicle body.



3. Remove the lamp mounting screws (B) and remove the lamp unit.

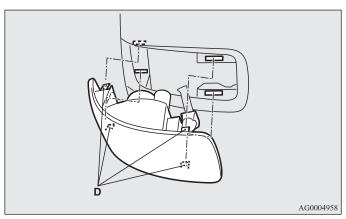


4. Remove the socket and bulb assembly (C) together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



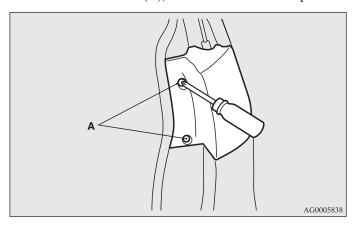
NOTE

• When mounting the lamp unit, align the pins (D) on the lamp unit with the hole in the body.

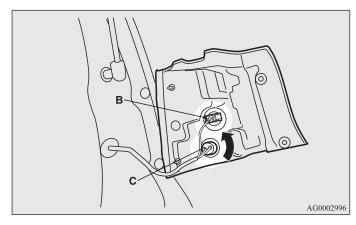


Rear combination lamps

1. Remove the screws (A), and then remove the lamp unit.

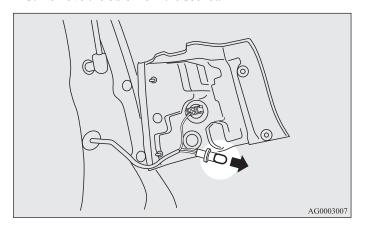


2. Turn the socket anticlockwise and remove it.



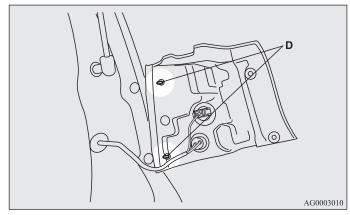
- B- Stop lamps/tail lamps (LED) Cannot be replaced.
- C- Rear turn-signal lamps

3. Remove the bulb from the socket.



NOTE

- An LED, not a bulb, is used in the stop lamp/tail lamp. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.
- When installing the lamp unit, align the lamp unit pins (D) with the holes on the vehicle body and install.

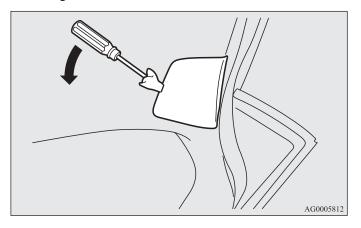


8

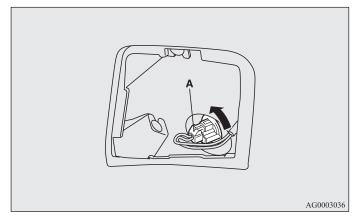
Reversing lamps

E01004400039

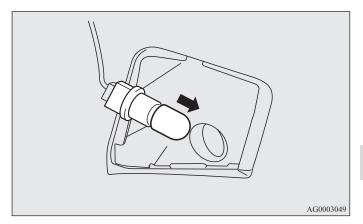
- 1. Open the tailgate.
- 2. Insert a minus screwdriver with the end covered with a cloth or other object into the cut out area of the cover to wedge out the cover.



3. Turn the socket (A) anticlockwise and remove it.



4. Remove the bulb from the socket.



High mounted stop lamp

E01004500261

NOTE

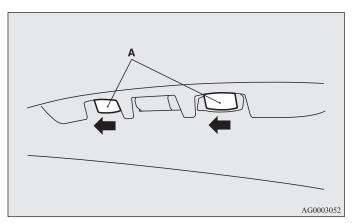
• An LED, not a bulb, is used in the high mounted stop lamp.

Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

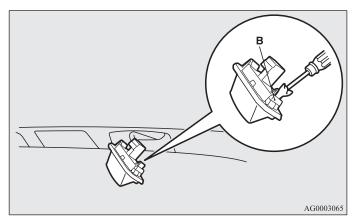
Licence plate lamps

E01004600321

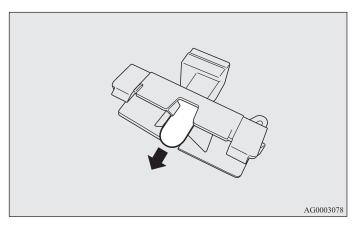
1. Remove while pressing the lamp unit (A) to the left side of the vehicle.



2. Insert a minus screwdriver with the end covered with a cloth or other object to press the hook (B) aside and remove the lens.

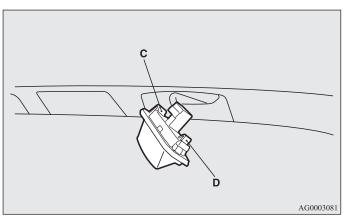


3. Remove the bulb from the socket.



NOTE

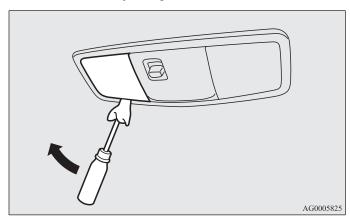
• When installing the lamp unit, first insert the end of tab (C) and then align tab (D).



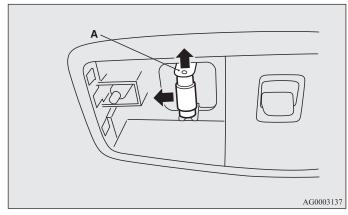
Map & room lamps (front)

E01005000029

1. Insert a minus screwdriver with the end covered with a cloth or other object to prise out the lens.



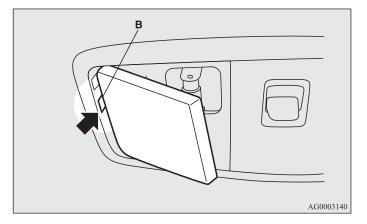
2. While holding down the tab (A), pull out the bulb.



NOTE

• When replacing the bulb, put the map room lamp (front) switch in the OFF position.

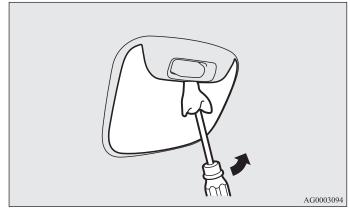
• When installing the lens, align the hooks (B) to the holes in the vehicle body.



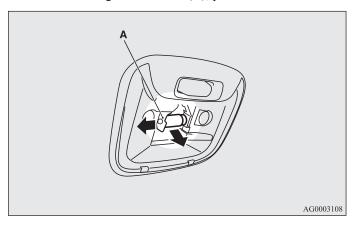
Room lamp (rear) / luggage room lamp

E01005300136

1. Insert a minus screwdriver with the end covered with a cloth or other object into the cut out area of the lens to wedge out the lens.



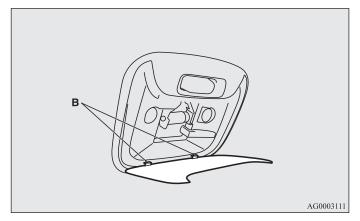
2. While holding down the tab (A), pull out the bulb.



NOTE

- When replacing the bulb, put the room lamp (rear) / lug-
- gage area lamp switch in the "OFF" position.

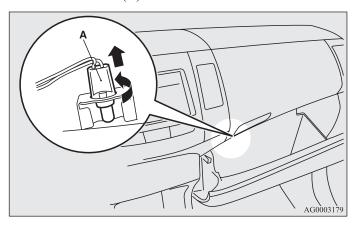
 When installing the lens, align the hooks (B) to the holes in the vehicle body.



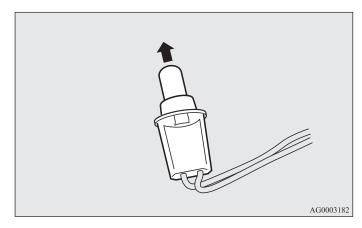
Glove box lamp

E01006100072

1. Turn the socket (A) anticlockwise and remove it.



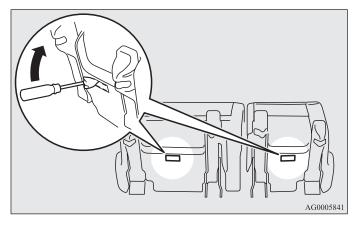
2. Remove the bulb.



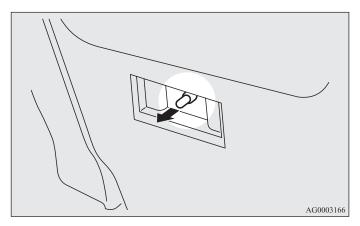
Foot lamps*

E01008600013

1. Insert a minus screwdriver with the end covered with a cloth or other object into the cut out area of the lens to wedge off the cover.



2. Remove the bulb.



Centre console down light

E01008700014

NOTE

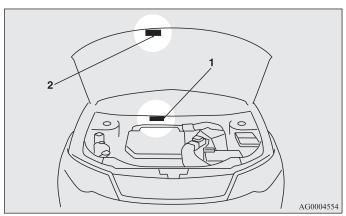
• An LED, not a bulb, is used in the centre console down light. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when there is a need for repair or replacement.

Specifications

Vehicle labeling	. 2
Vehicle dimensions9-	. 4
Vehicle performance9-	
Vehicle weight9-	. 6
Engine specifications	- 7
Electrical system	. 8
Tyres and wheels	. 9
Fuel consumption9-	- 10
Refill capacities	- 11

Vehicle labeling

E01100100996



1-Vehicle identification number

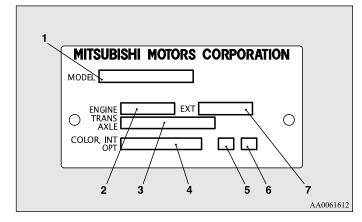
The vehicle identification number is stamped on the bulkhead as shown in the illustration.

2-Vehicle information code plate

The vehicle information code plate is riveted as shown in the illustration.

The plate shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

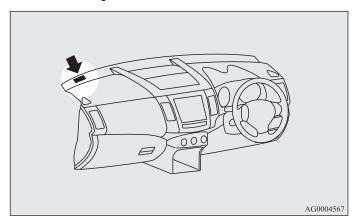
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code
- 3- Transmission model code
- 4- Body colour code
- 5- Interior code
- 6- Option code
- 7- Exterior code

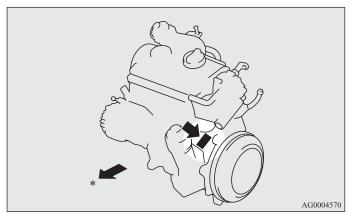
Vehicle identification number plate (RHD vehicles only)

This is stamped on the number plate riveted to the left front corner of the instrument panel pad. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windscreen.



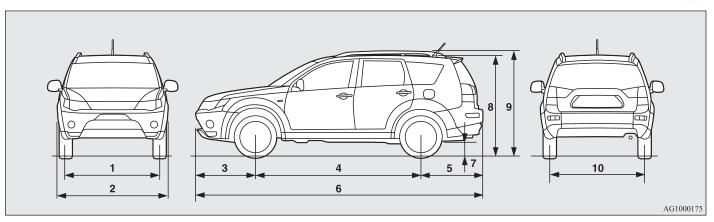
Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustration.



*: Front of the vehicle

Vehicle dimensions



1	Front track		1,540 mm
2	Overall width		1,800 mm
3	Front overhang		965 mm
4	Wheel base		2,670 mm
5	Rear overhang		1,005 mm
6	Overall length		4,640 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)		178 mm
8	Overall height	Without roof rails	1,680 mm
9	(unladen)	With roof rails	1,720 mm
10	Rear track		1,540 mm

Specifications

Vehicle performance

Maximum speed		187 km/h (115 mph)
Maximum turning radius	Body	5.65 m
Waximum turining radius	Wheel	5.3 m

Vehicle weight

E01100402007

		5 persons	7 persons	5 persons	7 persons
	Item	INVITE	INVITE	INTENSE	INTENSE+ INSTYLE
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	1,655 kg	1,690 kg	1,655 kg	1,690 kg
Kelb weight	With full optional parts	1,739 kg	1,764 kg	1,745 kg	1,770 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,360 kg, 2,460 kg*			
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,090 kg			
Wiaximum axic weight	Rear	1,280 kg, 1,420 kg*			
Maximum towable	With brake	2,000 kg			
weight	Without brake	570 kg			
Maximum trailer-nose weight		100 kg			
Maximum roof load		80 kg			

^{*}In case of trailer towing

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} NOTE \\ \begin{tabular}{ll} \bullet Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation. \end{tabular}$

Specifications

Engine specifications

Engine model	BSY
No. of cylinders	4 in line
Total displacement	1,968 cc
Bore	81.0 mm
Stroke	95.5 mm
Camshaft	Double overhead
Mixture preparation	Direct injection
Maximum output (EEC net)	103 kW/4,000 rpm
Maximum torque (EEC net)	310 N•m/1,750 rpm

Specifications

Electrical system

Voltage		12 V
Battery	Type (JIS)	95D31L (622CCA/159RC)
Battery	Capacity (5HR)	64 Ah
Alternator capacity		140 A

Tyres and wheels

]	Item	INVI	ТЕ	INTENSE, INTENSE+, INSTYLE			
Tyre		215/70R16 100H	225/55R18 98V*	215/70R16 100H	225/55R18 98V*		
Wheel	Size	16x6 1/2 JJ (Steel) 16x6 1/2 JJ (Aluminium)*	18x7 JJ (Aluminium)*	16x6 1/2 JJ (Aluminium)	18x7 JJ (Aluminium)*		
	Offset	38 mm					

^{*}Optional equipment

Fuel consumption

E01101100254

Item			Combined		Urban conditions	Extra-urban conditions
			CO ² (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100km)	Fuel consumption (L/100km)	Fuel consumption (L/100km)
INVITE	5 persons	Standard	177	6.7	8.5	5.7
INTENSE	5 persons	Full option	180	6.8	8.7	5.8
INTENSE+ INSTYLE	7 per	rsons	183	6.9	8.8	5.9

NOTE

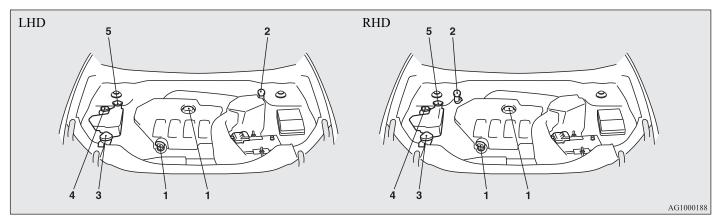
• The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle.

The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

Specifications

Refill capacities

E01101301181



No.	. Item		Quantity	Recommended lubricants	
1	Engine oil	Oil pan	3.7 litres	Refer to page 8-5	
1	Eligille oli	Oil filter	0.3 litre	Kerer to page 6-5	
2	Brake fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT 3 or DOT 4	
2	Clutch fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT 3 of DOT 4	
3	Washer fluid		4.5 litres	_	
4	4 Power steering fluid		As required	Genuine MITSUBISHI Power Steering Fluid or ATF DEXRON III /DEXRON II	
5	Engine coolant		8 litres [Includes 0.7 litre in the reserve tank]	BASF Glysantin Alu Protect Premium /G30	

9

Specifications

No.	Item	Quantity	Recommended lubricants
6	Manual transmission oil	2.0 litres	DIA QUEEN NEW MULTI GEAR OIL API classification GL-3 SAE 75W-80
7	Transfer oil	0.54 litre	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-5 SAE 90
8	Rear differential oil	0.5 litre	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-5 SAE 80W
9	Refrigerant (air conditioning)	480 - 520 g	HFC-134a

NOTE

• Points requiring routine inspection or replenishment such as the engine oil, washer fluid and brake/clutch fluid are marked white for easy identification.

A	C
Accessory socket 5-113, 8-30	Capacities 9-11
Accessory (Installation) 5	Card holder 5-112, 5-123
Additional equipment 8-22	Cargo loads 4-53
Air bag 2-53	Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles 4-29
Air conditioning	Central door locks 1-38
Automatic air conditioning 5-7	Charge warning lamp 3-53
Important operation tips for the air conditioning 5-15	Chassis number 9-2
Air purifier 5-16	Check engine warning lamp 3-52
Antenna 5-73	Child restraint 2-41
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 4-32	Child-protection rear doors 1-43
Automatic air conditioning 5-7	Cigarette lighter 8-30
Automatic transmission	Cleaning
Fluid 9-11	Exterior of your vehicle 7-4
В	Interior of your vehicle 7-2
D	Plastic, vinyl leather, etc 7-2
Battery 8-10	Clock 5-74
Charge warning lamp 3-53	Clutch
Discharged battery (Emergency starting) 6-2	Fluid 8-8
Specification 9-8	Combination headlamps and dipper switch 3-56
Bonnet 8-3	Coolant (engine) 8-7, 9-11
Brake	Cup holder 5-127
Anti-lock brake 4-32	D
Braking 4-30	
Fluid 8-8, 9-11	Demister (rear window) 3-70
Parking brake 4-5	Dimensions 9-4
Bulb capacity 8-35	Dipper (High/Low beam change) 3-59
	Doors

Central door locks 1-38
Child-protection 1-43
Lock and unlock 1-35
Driving, alcohol and drugs 4-3

\mathbf{E}

Economical driving 4-2 Electric window control 1-50, 8-30 Electrical system 9-8 Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system) 1-4 Electronically controlled 4WD system 4-21 Emergency starting 6-2 Engine Coolant 8-7, 9-11 Number 9-3 Oil 8-5 Oil and oil filter 9-11 Overheating 6-6 Specifications 9-7 Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 7 Engine specifications 9-7 Exterior and interior lamp operation 8-21

F

Fluid
Automatic transmission fluid 9-11
Brake fluid 8-8, 9-11
Clutch fluid 8-8

Engine coolant 8-7, 9-11 Power steering fluid 8-9, 9-11 Washer fluid 8-8, 9-11 Fluid capacities and lubricants 9-11 For cold and snow weather 8-22 Front fog lamps Bulb capacity 8-35 Replacement 8-43 Switch 3-64 Front room lamp 5-115 Bulb capacity 8-37 Front seat 2-6 Front turn-signal lamps Bulb capacity 8-35 Replacement 8-42 Fuel Filling the fuel tank 2 Fuel selection 2 Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 6 Tank capacity 3 Fuel consumption 9-10 Fuse links 8-23 Fuses 8-23

G

General maintenance 8-21 General vehicle data 9-4 Genuine parts 6

H K Hazard warning flasher switch 3-64 Keyless entry system 1-6 Hazard warning indicator lamps 3-50 Keys 1-2 Head restraints 2-22 L Headlamp levelling switch 3-60 Headlamps Labeling 9-2 Bulb capacity 8-35 Lamp monitor buzzer 3-59 Headlamp flasher 3-60 Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas) 8-21 Replacement 8-39 Licence plate lamps Switch 3-56 Bulb capacity 8-35 Heated mirror 4-12 Replacement 8-52 Heated seats 2-10 Lubricants 9-11 Hinges and latches lubrication 8-22 Luggage hooks 5-133 Horn switch 3-71 M Making a flat seat 2-30 If the vehicle breaks down 6-2 Manual transmission 4-19 Ignition switch 4-13 Mirror Indicator lamps 3-50 Inside rear-view mirror 4-8 Inside rear-view mirror 4-8 Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 6 Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation \mathbf{O} 4-28 Interior lamps 5-115, 8-30 Oil Engine oil 8-5 J Rear differential oil 9-11 Jack 6-10 Transfer oil 9-11 Storage 6-9 Operation under adverse driving conditions 6-37 Jump starting (Emergency starting) 6-2 Outside rear-view mirrors 4-9

Overheating 6-6

P Parking 4-7 Parking brake 4-5 Personal lamps 5-118 Bulb capacity 8-37 Position lamps Bulb capacity 8-35 Replacement 8-40 Power steering Fluid 8-9, 9-11 System 4-36 Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers 3-69 Pregnant women restraint 2-39 Puncture (Tyre changing) 6-12

R

Rear combination lamps Bulb capacity 8-35 Replacement 8-49 Rear differential oil 9-11 Rear fog lamp Bulb capacity 8-35 Replacement 8-47 Switch 3-65 Rear room lamp 5-115 Bulb capacity 8-37 Rear turn-signal lamps

Bulb capacity 8-35 Replacement 8-49 Rear window demister switch 3-70 Rear-view mirror Inside 4-8 Replacement of lamp bulbs 8-35 Reversing lamps Bulb capacity 8-35 Replacement 8-49 Roof carrier precaution 4-54 Room lamp 5-115 Bulb capacity 8-37 Running-in recommendations 4-5

Safe driving techniques 4-3

S

Seat Adjustment 2-5 Front seat 2-6 Head restraints 2-22 Making a flat seat 2-30 Seat belt 2-33 Adjustable seat belt anchor 2-37 Child restraint 2-41 Inspection 2-52 Pregnant women restraint 2-39 Pre-tensioner 2-40 Rear seat belt storage 2-38 Seats

Tools 6-9 Heated seats 2-10 Service precaution 8-2 Storage 6-9 Side turn-signal lamps Towing 6-32 Bulb capacity 8-35 Trailer towing 4-55 Replacement 8-43 Transfer oil 9-11 Snow tyres 8-17 Transmission Spare wheel 6-13 Manual transmission 4-19 Turn-signal indicator lamps 3-50 Spark plug 9-8 Specifications 9-2 Turn/Lane-change signals 3-63 Starting 1-23, 1-30, 4-16 Tyres 8-13 Steering How to change a tyre 6-12 Power steering fluid 8-9, 9-11 Inflation pressures 8-13 Power steering system 4-36 Rotation 8-15 Steering wheel height adjustment 4-8 Size (tyre and wheel) 9-9 Steering wheel lock 1-30, 4-15 Snow tyres 8-17 Stop lamps Tread wear indicators 8-14 Bulb capacity 8-35 Tyre chains 8-17 Replacement 8-49 U Sun visors 5-112 Supplemental restraint system 2-53 Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 7 Servicing 2-71 V T Vanity mirror 5-113 Tail lamps Vehicle care precautions 7-2 Bulb capacity 8-35 Vehicle dimensions 9-4 Replacement 8-49 Vehicle identification number plate 9-3 Tailgate 1-43 Vehicle information code plate 9-2 Tank capacity 3 Vehicle labeling 9-2 Tonneau cover 5-131 Vehicle performance 9-5

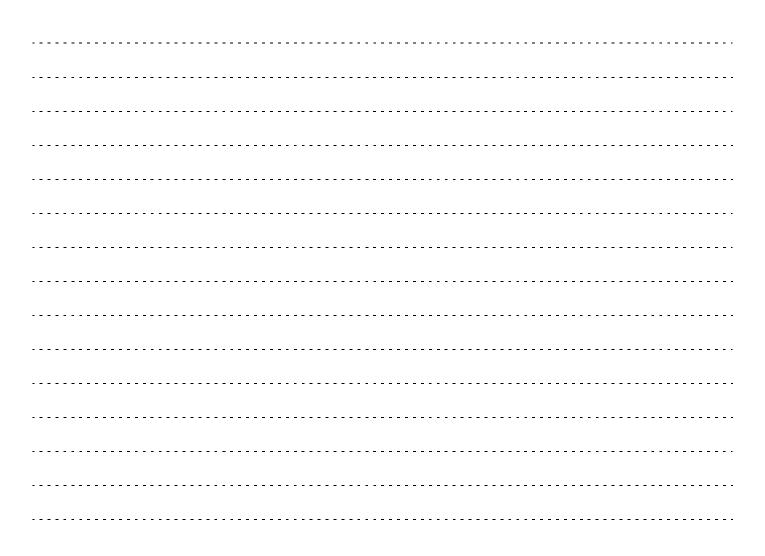
Vehicle weight 9-6 Ventilators 5-2

W

Warning lamps 3-51
Washer
Fluid 8-8, 9-11
Switch 3-68
Washing 7-4
Waxing 7-5
Weatherstripping 8-22
Weight 9-6
Wheel
Covers 6-23
Specification 9-9
Wiper
Rear window 3-68
Wiper blades 8-19

Numerics

4-wheel drive operation 4-24



OMROD

OMRON Corporation 6368 NENIO-ZAKA OKUSA KOMAKI-CITY AICHI 485-0802 JAPAN PHONE: +81-568-78-6392 FAX: +81-568-78-6179

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the We, OMRON Corporation, ELECTRONICS COMPONENTS COMPANY hereby declare, at Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

: ECU / FOB / RAM / WCM Product

: G8D-640M-ECU : ECU Model/ Type Number

: G8D-640M-KEY-E G8D-576M-A FOB

: G8D-640M-RAM-E : G8D-649M WCM RAM

: EN 300 220-1 V1.3.1 (2000-09) Directive and Standards used as appropriate: Radio

EN 300 220-3 V1.1.1 (2000-09) EN 300 330-1 V1.3.2 (2002-12)

: EN 301 489-1 V1.5.1 (2004-11) EN 300 330-2 V1.1.1 (2001-06) EMC

EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)

: EN 60065:2002 Safety

> : 2006 Year of affixing CE marking

: 女下太郎 Signature

: Shuji Yamashita Name

Title and position

: Manager RFC Business Promotion Department (RF & Wireless) DEVELOPMENT DIV.

: June 16, 2006 Date



